## PA7300 AC Inverter

Installation and Operation Manual

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
230 \mathrm{~V} \text { Class } & 3 \emptyset & 5 \sim 125 \mathrm{HP} \\
460 \mathrm{~V} \text { Class } & 3 \emptyset & 5 \sim 500 \mathrm{HP} \\
600 \mathrm{~V} \text { Class } & 3 \emptyset & 5 \sim 100 \mathrm{HP}
\end{array}
$$

## For Quick Start Guide

"See Page iii Of This Instruction Manual"

## TECO (®)Westinghouse

## BEFORE INSTALLATION \& USE

1 Ensure that the nameplate data corresponds with the application requirements.
2. Ensure that the product is undamaged.

## WARNING

## The following safety precautions must be observed:

1. Electrical apparatus and incoming line supply can cause serious or fatal injury if the product is improperly installed, operated, or maintained. Responsible personnel must be fully trained to understand the hazards to themselves and others before being involved in installing, operating, maintaining, and decommissioning electrical apparatus.

Particular industries and countries have further safety requirements. Refer to their trade safety bodies, British Standards Institution, Dept. of Trade \& Industry, etc., for further information. In the USA, refer to NEMA MG2, the National Electrical Code, local safety requirements, etc. European Union Safety information can be obtained from such as:

BS4999; EN60204-11
EN292-1 EN294
IEE Wiring Regulations
2. When servicing, all power sources to the product and accessory devices should be de-energized and disconnected with all moving parts at standstill.
3. Safety guards and other protective devices must be neither bypassed nor rendered inoperative.

4. The apparatus must be grounded. Refer to relevant standards such as EN60204-1, IEE Wiring Regulation, etc.
5. A suitable enclosure must be provided to prevent access to live parts. Extra caution should be observed around apparatus that is automatically started, has automatic resetting relays, or is remotely started. In the event that these starting means have not been properly disabled, the apparatus could start unexpectedly.

## 4 WARNING

- Do not change the wiring while power is applied to the circuit.
- After turning OFF the main circuit supply, do not touch circuit components until the CHARGE LED is extinguished.
- Never connect power circuit outputs U (T1), V (T2), W (T3) to an AC power supply.
- When the auto restart function (Cn-36) is selected, the motor may restart suddenly after being stopped by momentary power loss.


## ! CAUTION

- When mounting units in a separate enclosure, install a fan or other cooling device to keep the intake air temperature below $113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.
- Do not perform a withstand voltage test to the AC drive.
- All the constants of the AC drive have been factory preset. Do not change the settings unnecessarily.


## ATTENTION

## If your PA7300 does not start properly...

1. Review this Quick Start Guide or the Instruction Manual
2. Visit our website: http://www.tecowestinghouse.com
3. Call for factory support:

1-800-451-8798 (ask for Drive technical support)

## Quick Start Guide

This guide is to assist in installing and running the inverter to verify that the drive and motor are working properly. Starting, stopping and speed control will be from the keypad. If your application requires external control or special system programming, consult the PA7300 Instruction Manual supplied with your inverter.

## Step 1 Before Starting the Inverter

- Please review Safe Operation Notes (page 1) of the PA7300 Instruction Manual. Verify drive was installed in accordance with the procedures as described in PA7300 Handling Description on pages 3 through 17. If you feel this was improper, do not start the drive until qualified personnel have corrected the situation. (Failure to do so could result in serious injury).
- Check inverter and motor nameplates to determine that they have the same HPand voltage ratings. (Ensure that full load motor amps do not exceed that of the inverter.) Remove the terminal cover to expose the motor and power terminals. a. Verify that AC power is wired to L1, L2, and L3 (pages 11 \& 12). b. Verify that Motor leads are connected to $\mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~T} 2$, and T 3 (pages $11 \& 12$ ). (The two leads may need to be reversed if motor rotation is not correct. Refer to pages 14-17).

names and functions shown as below: operation mode indicators
DRIVE : lit when in DRIVE mode
FWD : lit when there is a forward run command input
REV : lit when there is a reverse run command input
SEQ : lit when the run command is enabled from the control circuit terminal or RS-485 option card (REMOTE mode)
REF : lit when the frequency reference from the control circuit terminals (VIN or AIN) or RS-485 option card enabled (REMOTE mode)
LCD Display
English Display: 2 row, each row has 20 characters at most

Keys (Key functions are defined in Table 11)

## Step 2 Apply Power to the Drive

- Apply AC power to the Drive and observe Operator. LCD Display Line 1 should read "Freq. Cmd 0.00 Hz ". Line 2 should read "TECO".

```
Freq. Cmd, 00,00 Hz
    TECO
```

STOP Key should have RED LED lit. Drive LED and FWD LED's will be lit.

## Step 3 Set Drive to Run Mode

- If Red Drive LED is not on with AC power up, PressPGRM/DRIVE key until Red Drive LED is on. Inverter is now in the Run Mode.


## Step 4 Check Motor Rotation Without Load

- Check LCD display to verify that line 1 displays Frequency Command "Freq. Cmd 0.00Hz". (If not displayed, press DISPLkey repeatedly until "Freq. Cmd X.XX Hz" is displayed.)
- Change frequency to low rotation speed ( 5 Hz suggested) to check motor rotation. Observe flashing numeric character after Cmd . This character can be changed by pressing the up or down Arrow keys. To move right or pressing the up or down Arrow keys. left for next digit, press RESET key. Enter desired frequency up to 5 Hz . Press the DATAENTER key to set the speed. (Numbers will stop flashing.)
- Press RUN key (Red LED should light) and check motor rotation. If it is not correct:

Press STOP key.
Remove AC power.
Wait for LED "charge" lamp to extinguish.
Reverse motor leads T1 and T2.
Restart the drive and check new rotation.

- Press STOP key to stop the drive.


## Step 5 Check Full Speed at 60Hz

- Repeat Step 4 by setting frequency to 60 Hz .
- Press RUN key. Check drive acceleration to full speed.
- Press STOPkey to stop drive and check deceleration.


## Step 6 Other Operations

- For information, see MA7200 InstruPlease refer to the following pages:
Set Accel p. 36

Set Decel p. 36

Set Max Speed p. 44

Set Min Speed ............................ 44
Set Motor Rated Current ........p. 44

## CONTENTS

PART I INSTALLATION MANUAL

1. GENERAL
1.1 SAFE OPERATION NOTES ..... 1-1
1.2 PRODUCT CHANGES ..... 1-1
2. RECEIVING
3. INSTALLATION ..... 2-1
3.1 MOUNTING SPACE ..... 3-1
3.2 LOCATION ..... 3-2
4. WIRING
4.1 NOTES ON WIRING TO PERIPHERAL UNITS ..... 4-1
4.2 CONNECTION DIAGRAM ..... 4-2
4.3 TERMINAL FUNCTION ..... 4-3
4.3.1 MAIN CIRCUIT TERMINALS ..... 4-3
4.3.2 CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINALS ..... 4-3
4.3.3 MAIN CIRCUIT SCHEMATIC ..... 4-4
4.4 WIRING PARTS ..... 4-5
4.4.1 RECOMMENDED WIRING PRACTICE ..... 4-5
4.4.2 CAUTIONS FOR WIRING ..... 4-8
5. TEST OPERATION
5.1 CHECK BEFORE TEST OPERATION ..... 5-1
5.2 SETTING THE LINE VOLTAGE JUMPER FOR 460V ..... 5-1
5.3 SETTING THE LINE VOLTAGE JUMPER FOR 600V ..... 5-2
6. MAINTENANCE
6.1 PERIODIC INSPECTION ..... 6-1
6.2 SPARE PARTS ..... 6-2
7. SPECIFICATIONS ..... 7-1
8. DIMENSIONS ..... 8-1
9. PERIPHERALS AND OPTIONS
9.1 AC LINE REACTOR ..... 9-1
9.2 NOISE FILTER ..... 9-3
9.2.1 INPUT NOISE FILTER ..... 9-3
9.2.2 EMI SUPPRESSION ZERO CORE ..... 9-4
9.3 BRAKING RESISTOR AND BRAKING UNIT ..... 9-5
9.4 OTHER OPTIONS ..... 9-6
9.4.1 DIGITAL OPERATOR WITH EXTENSION WIRE ..... 9-7
9.4.2 ANALOG OPERATOR ..... 9-7
9.4.3 LED DIGITAL OPERATOR ..... 9-7
9.4.4 1 TO 8 UNIVERSAL RELAY CARD ..... 9-7
9.4.5 RS-485 COMMUNICATION OPTION CARD ..... 9-8
PART II OPERATION MANUAL
10. DESCRIPTION OF THE PA7300 OPERATOR DISPLAYS
1.1 Using the LCD (OR LED) digital operator ..... 1-1
1.2 DRIVE mode and PRGM mode displayed contents ..... 1-3
1.3 Parameter description ..... 1-4
1.4 Example for using the LCD digital operator ..... 1-5
11. SETTING USER CONSTANT
2.1 Frequency Command An- ..... 2-1
2.2 Parameters That Can Be Changed during Running Bn- ..... 2-2
2.3 Control Parameters Cn- $\square$ ..... 2-10
2.4 System Parameters Sn- ..... 2-25
2.5 Monitoring Parameters Un- $\square \square$ ..... 2-66
2.6 Monitoring Parameters Hn- ..... 2-68
2.7 Order Parameters On- ..... 2-70
12. FAULT DISPLAY AND TROUBLE SHOOTING ..... 3-1
APPENDIX:
A. ENERGY-SAVINGS CONTROL ..... App-1
B. PID CONTROL ..... App-3
C. RS-485 COMMUNICATION CONNECTION DIAGRAM ..... App-8
D. SINK/SOURCE TYPICAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM ..... App-10
E. RS-232C SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTION DIAGRAM ..... App-12
F. NOTES ON APPLICATION OF MOTORS ..... App-13
G. PERIPHERAL UNIT NOTES ..... App-14
H. CIRCUIT PROTECTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL RATING NOTES ..... App-15
I. AC DRIVE HEAT DISSIPATION ..... App-17
J. DRIVE INPUT FUSES ..... App-18
K. CERTIFICATIONS FOR THE AC DRIVE ..... App-19

## LISTS OF FIGURES

FIGURE NO.PagesPART I Installation ManualFig. 1 Mounting Spaces ..... 3-1
Fig. 2 Standard Connection Diagram ..... 4-2
Fig. $3 \quad$ Grounding of Multiple PA7300 Drives ..... 4-9
Fig. 4 Shielded Wire Termination ..... 4-9
Fig.5(a) Voltage Selection Jumper 460V ..... 5-1
Fig.5(b) Voltage Selection Jumper 600V ..... 5-3
Fig. 6 LCD Digital Operator Dimensions ..... 9-6
Fig. $7 \quad$ Analog Operator ..... 9-7
Fig. 8 Option Card Installation ..... 9-8
PART II Operation Manual II
Fig. 9 LCD/LED Digital Operator Component Names and Functions ..... 1-1
Fig. 10 Multi-function Analog Output Diagram ..... 2-5
Fig.11(a) Block Diagram of PID Control Section ..... 2-6
Fig.11(b) Block Diagram of PID Control Section For Versions XX and Later - Note 3 ..... 2-6
Fig.11(c) Sleep Wake Function PID Mode ..... 2-7
Fig.11(d) Sleep Wake Function Operation Mode ..... 2-7
Fig. 12 3-wire Sequence ..... 2-48
Fig. 13 Pump Operation Mode ..... 2-64
Fig. 14 PID Control Operations ..... App-5
Fig. 15 Wiring for PA-M Modbus Protocol Communication ..... App-8
Fig. 16 Wiring for Profibus Protocol Communication ..... App-9
LIST OF TABLESTABLE NO.
PART I Installation Manual
Table 1 Main Circuit Terminals ..... 4-3
Table2 Control Circuit Terminals ..... 4-3
Table 3 230V, 460V, and 600V Class Applicable Wire Size and Contactor ..... 4-5
Table 4 Periodic Inspection ..... 6-1
Table 5 Spare Parts for 230V Class ..... 6-2
Table 6 Spare Parts for 460V Class ..... 6-3
Table $7 \quad$ Spare Parts for 600V Class ..... 6-4
Table 8 Dimension and Weight ..... 8-1
Table 9 AC Reactor ..... 9-1
Table10 Input Noise Filter ..... 9-3
Table 11 Braking Resistor and Braking Unit ..... 9-5
PART Operation Manual II
Table 12 Keypad Functions ..... 1-2

## PART I

INSTALLATION MANUAL

## 1. GENERAL

### 1.1 SAFE OPERATION NOTES

Read this installation manual thoroughly before installation, operation, maintenance, or inspection of the apparatus. Only authorized personnel should be permitted to perform maintenance, inspections or parts replacement.

In this manual, notes for safe operation are classified as:

## "WARNING" or "CAUTION".

## WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury to personnel.

## CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury to personnel and damage to equipment. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

This AC drive has been placed through demanding tests at the factory before shipment. After unpacking, check for the following:

1. Verify that part numbers on the shipping carton and unit match the purchase order sheet and/or packing list.
2. Do not install or operate any AC drive which is damaged or missing parts.
3. Do not install or operate any AC drive which has no QC marking.

Contact your local distributor or TECO representative if any of the above have been found.

### 1.2 PRODUCT CHANGES

TECO-Westinghouse reserves the right to discontinue or make modifications to the design of its products without prior notice, and holds no obligation to make modifications to products sold previously. TECO-Westinghouse also holds no liability for losses of any kind which may result from this action.

## 2. RECEIVING

## ! CAUTION

This PA7300 has been put through demanding tests at the factory before shipment. After unpacking, verify the following:

- Verify that the received product and the purchase order sheet (invoice) and/or packing is a match
- Transit damage.

If any part of the PA7300 is damaged or lost, immediately notify the shipper.
-NAMEPLATE DATA ( 460 V CLASS 25 HP example )

MODEL: PA7300-4025-N1 HP:25 KVA:29
$\longleftarrow$ AC DRIVE MODEL
AC Input: 3 PH 380-460V 50/60 Hz
$\longleftarrow$ INPUT SPECIFICATION
AC Output: 3PH 0-460V VT Amps: 38A
$\longleftarrow$ OUTPUT SPECIFICATION

## TECO © Westinghouse

 C $\epsilon$

## -MODEL DESIGNATION



## 3. INSTALLATION

## CAUTION

- Never move, lift, or handle the PA7300 cabinet by the front cover.
- Lift the cabinet from the bottom
- Do not drop the AC Drive.


### 3.1 MOUNTING SPACE

Install the PA7300 vertically and allow sufficient space for effective cooling as shown
in Fig. 1.


Figure 1 Mounting Spaces
(a) Front View
(b) Side View

Note: For product external dimensions and mounting dimensions, refer to "DIMENSIONS" on page 8-1.

### 3.2 LOCATION

Location of the equipment is important to achieve proper performance and normal operating life. The PA7300 should be installed in areas where the following conditions exist:

- Protection from rain or moisture.
- Protection from direct sunlight.
- Protection from corrosive gases or liquids.
- Free from airborne dust or metallic particles.
- Free from vibration.
- Free from magnetic noise (e.g. welding machines, power units)
- Ambient temperature:
+14 to $104^{\circ} \mathrm{F},-10$ to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (For enclosed type)
+14 to $113^{\circ} \mathrm{F},-10$ to $+45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (For open chassis type)
- Free from combustible materials, gases, etc.


## A <br> CAUTION

When mounting multiple units in a common enclosure, install a cooling fan or some other means to cool the air entering the AC Drive to at least $113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ or below.

## 4. WIRING

### 4.1 NOTES ON WIRING TO PERIPHERAL UNITS

MCCB (molded case circuit breaker)
Please refer to Table 3. for MCCB selection.
Do not use a circuit breaker for start/stop operation.
When a ground fault interrupter is used, select one
unaffected by high frequency. Setting current should
be 200mA or above and the operating time at 0.1 second
or longer to prevent malfunction.

### 4.2 CONNECTION DIAGRAM

The following diagram shows interconnection of the main and control circuits.
When using the digital operator control, the motor can be operated by wiring the main circuit only.
(Terminal Symbols: ○ indicates main circuit; $\bigcirc$ indicates control circuit).


* 1. shield wire a shield twisted wire
* 2. The terminal (1) ~ 8 can be connected as SINK or SOURCE type input interface.
(Ref. to Appendix D)
* 3. The terminal arrangement.

* 4. For $440 \mathrm{~V} 350 \mathrm{HP} \sim 500 \mathrm{HP}$ need to install ACL externally.

Fig. 2 Standard connection diagram

### 4.3 TERMINAL FUNCTION

### 4.3.1 MAIN CIRCUIT TERMINALS

Table 1. Main Circuit Terminals

| TERMINALS | TERMINAL FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| R / L1 | Main Circuit Input Power Supply |
| S/L2 |  |
| T/L3 |  |
| U /T1 | AC Drive Output |
| $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{T} 2$ |  |
| W / T3 |  |
| B1/P | DC Power Supply Input or Braking Unit |
| $\bigcirc$ |  |
| B2 | B2-D:External Braking Resistor (For 230V up to 25HP, 460V up to 30HP, 600V up to 30HP) |
| $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{PE}, \stackrel{ \pm}{=})$ | Grounding Lead (3rd Type Grounding) |

### 4.3.2 CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINALS

Table 2. Control Circuit Terminals

| 1/0 | TERMINAL | FUNCTIONS |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Digital Input Terminals | 1 | Forward operation-stop signal. |  |
|  | 2 | Reverse operation-stop signal. |  |
|  | 3 | External fault input. |  |
|  | 4 | Fault reset. |  |
|  | 5 | Multi-function contact input: the following signals are available to select: Forward/reverse select, mode select, multi-speed select, jog frequency select, accel/decel time select external fault, external coast to stop, hold command, AC Drive overheat prediction, DB command, aux. Input effective, speed search, and enery-saving operation. |  |
|  | 6 |  |  |
|  | 7 |  |  |
|  | 8 |  |  |
|  | 24VG | SINK Common (0V), ref to appendix D. |  |
|  | 24V | SOURCE Common (24V), ref to appendix D. |  |
|  | SC | Sequence input Common (24V), ref to appendix D. |  |
| Analog Input Terminals | +15V | +15V power supply for external frequency command. |  |
|  | VIN | Master speed voltage reference (0 to 10V). |  |
|  | AIN | Master speed current reference ( 4 to 20 mA ). |  |
|  | AUX | Auxiliary analog command: one of the following signals available to select. Frequency command, frequency gain, frequency bias, overtorque detection level, voltage bias, accel/decel rate, DB current. |  |
|  | MT | Motor temperature PTC thermistor. (active: $1330 \Omega$, Return: 550ת) |  |
|  | GND | Analog signal common. |  |
|  | E | Connection to shield signal lead. (frame ground) |  |
| Digital <br> Output Terminals | R3A | Fault contact output A (Closed at fault) |  |
|  | R3B | Fault contact output B (Open at fault) Fault contact output common. |  |
|  | R3C |  |  |
|  | R2A-R2C | Multi-function contact output: one of the following signals available to output. Output during running, zero speed, synchronized speed, arbitrary speed agreed, frequency detection, overtorque, undervoltage, run mode, coast to stop, braking resistor overheat alarm, fault. |  |
|  | R1A-R1C |  |  |
| Analog <br> Output Terminals | D01 | Multi-function PHC (photo-coupler) output 1 (open collector,48VDC, 50mA) | The same functions as terminals R1A-R1C and R2A-R2C |
|  | DCOM | Multi-function PHC output common. |  |
|  | A01 | Analog multifunction output port: Frequency command, Output frequency, Output current, Output voltage, DC voltage, Output power. | 0~11V max. 2mA or less |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A02 } \\ & \text { GND } \end{aligned}$ | Common lead for analog port. |  |

### 4.3.3 MAIN CIRCUIT SCHEMATIC

| 1. $\begin{aligned} & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 5 \mathrm{HP} \sim 25 \mathrm{HP} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 5 \mathrm{HP} \sim 30 \mathrm{HP} \\ & 575 \mathrm{~V}: 5 \mathrm{HP} \sim 25 \mathrm{HP} \end{aligned}$  | 2. $\begin{aligned} & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 30 \mathrm{HP} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 40 \mathrm{HP}, 50 \mathrm{HP}, 60 \mathrm{HP} \\ & 600 \mathrm{~V}: 30 \mathrm{HP} \sim 100 \mathrm{HP} \end{aligned}$  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3. $\begin{aligned} & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 40 \mathrm{HP}, 50 \mathrm{HP} \\ & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 75 \mathrm{HP}, 100 \mathrm{HP} \end{aligned}$  | 4. 230 V : $60 \mathrm{HP}, 75 \mathrm{HP}, 100 \mathrm{HP}, 125 \mathrm{HP}$ |
| 5. $\begin{gathered} 460 \mathrm{~V}: 125 \mathrm{HP}, 150 \mathrm{HP}, 175 \mathrm{HP}, 215 \mathrm{HP} \\ 250 \mathrm{HP}, 300 \mathrm{HP} \end{gathered}$ | 6. $460 \mathrm{~V}: 350 \mathrm{HP}, 400 \mathrm{HP}, 500 \mathrm{HP}$ <br> * External ACL is necessary |

### 4.4 WIRING PARTS

### 4.4.1 RECOMMENDED WIRING PRACTICE

Be sure to connect MCCBs between the power supply and PA7300 input terminals L1 (R), L2 (S), L3 (T). Recommended MCCBs are listed in Table 3.
When a ground fault interrupter is used, select one with no influence on high frequency. The current setting should be 200 mA or higher and operating time at 0.1 second or higher to prevent malfunction.

Table 3 Applicable Wire and Contactor Size
(a) 230 V SERIES

| MAX. APPLICABLE MOTOR OUTPUT HP (KW) [NOTE 1] | CABLE SIZE - MM2 (AWG) |  |  | MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER [NOTE 4] | MAGNETIC CONTACTOR [NOTE 4] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | POWER CABLE <br> [NOTE 2] | GROUND CABLE E [G] | CONTROL CABLE [NOTE 3] |  |  |
| 5(3.7) | 5.5 | 5.5 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-50EC } \\ (30 A) \end{gathered}$ | CN-16 |
| 7.5(5) | 8 | 5.5~8 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{TO}-100 \mathrm{~S} \\ (50 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-18 |
| 10(7.5) | 8 | 5.5~8 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { TO-100S } \\ (60 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-25 |
| 15(11) | 22 | 8 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (100 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-50 |
| 20(15) | 22 | 8 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (100 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-65 |
| 25(18.5) | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & (6) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (150 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-80 |
| 30(22) | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & (6) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { TO-225S } \\ (175 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-100 |
| 40(30) | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (2 / 0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (175 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-125 |
| 50(37) | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (2 / 0) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { TO-225S } \\ (200 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-150 |
| 60(45) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 60 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { TO-225S } \\ (225 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-180 |
| 75(55) | $\begin{gathered} 60 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 30 \\ & (2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-400S } \\ (300 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-300 |
| 100(75) | $\begin{gathered} 100 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (1 / 0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-400S } \\ \text { (400A) } \end{gathered}$ | CN-300 |
| 125(90) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 100 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 50 \\ (1 / 0) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { TO-400S } \\ (400 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { S-K400 } \\ & \text { (Note 5) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

Note:

1. For constant Torque Load
2. Power Cable Includes Cables to the Control Terminals. R(L1), S(L2), T(L3), $\ominus, \ominus, \mathrm{B} 2, \mathrm{U}(\mathrm{T} 1), \mathrm{V}(\mathrm{T} 2), \mathrm{W}(\mathrm{T} 3)$.
3. Control Cable includes Cables to the Control Terminals.
4.The Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Magnetic Contactors Shown in Table 3 are TECO Products and are for reference only. Other manufacturer's equivalents may be selected.
4. The Magnetic Contactors S-K400 and S-K600 are Mitsubishi Products and are for reference only. Other manufacturer's equivalents may be selected.
(b) 460V SERIES

| Max. Applicable Motor Output HP (KW) [Note 1] | Cable Size - mm2 (AWG) |  |  | Moulded-Case Circuit Breaker [Note 4] E[G] | Magnetic Contactor [Note 4] [Note 3] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Power Cable | Ground Cable <br> [Note 2] | Control Cable |  |  |
| 5(3.7) | 2~5.5 | 3.5-5.5 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TO-50EC } \\ & (15 \mathrm{~A}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | CN-18 |
| 7.5(5) | 3~5.5 | 3.5~5.5 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TO-50EC } \\ & (20 \mathrm{~A}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | CN-18 |
| 10(7.5) | 5.5 | 5.5 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { TO-50EC } \\ (30 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-25 |
| 15(11) | 8 | 8 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TO-50EC } \\ & (30 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ | CN-25 |
| 20(15) | 8 | 8 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (50 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-35 |
| 25(18.5) | $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TO-100S } \\ & (75 \mathrm{~A}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | C-50L |
| 30(22) | $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (100 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | C-50L |
| 40(30) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8 \\ \text { (8) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (100 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | C-65L |
| 50(37) | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & (6) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TO-125S } \\ & (125 \mathrm{~A}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | C-80L |
| 60(45) | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $14$ <br> (6) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (175 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C-100L } \\ & (170 \mathrm{~A}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 75(55) | $\begin{aligned} & 38 \\ & (1) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (175 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { C-125G } \\ & (170 A) \end{aligned}$ |
| 100(75) | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (2 / 0) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (225 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C-150G } \\ & (200 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ |
| 125(90) | $\begin{gathered} 60 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 30 \\ & (2) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-400S } \\ (300 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C-300L } \\ & (400 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ |
| 150(110) | $\begin{gathered} 60 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (2 / 0 \times 2 P) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 30 \\ & (2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-400S } \\ (300 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C-300L } \\ & (400 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ |
| 175(125) | $\begin{gathered} 60 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (1 / 0) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-400S } \\ (400 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C-300L } \\ & (400 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ |
| 215(160) | $\begin{gathered} 100 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (1 / 0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-400S } \\ (400 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C-300L } \\ & (400 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ |
| 250(185) | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ & (4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (1 / 0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TO-600S } \\ & (600 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ | S-K400 [Note 5] (450A) |
| 300(220) | $\begin{gathered} 100 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (2 / 0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { TE-800S } \\ (800 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { S-K600 } \\ & (800 A) \end{aligned}$ |
| 350(270) | $\begin{gathered} 325 \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ (650 \times 2 \mathrm{P}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (2 / 0) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TE-1000 } \\ & (1000 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { S-K600 } \\ & (800 A) \end{aligned}$ |
| 400(300) | $\begin{gathered} 325 \times 2 P \\ (650 \times 2 P) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 60 \\ (2 / 0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TE-1000 } \\ & (1000 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { S-K600 } \\ (800 \mathrm{~A} \end{gathered}$ |
| 500(375) | $\begin{gathered} 325 \times 2 P \\ (650 \times 2 P) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (2 / 0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.5 \sim 2 \\ (20-14) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TO-400S } \\ & (1000 \mathrm{~A}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { S-K800 } \\ & (100 A) \end{aligned}$ |

(c) 600 V SERIES

| Max. Applicable Motor Output Circuit Breaker HP (KW) | Cable Size - mm2 (AWG) |  |  | Moulded-Case <br> [Note 4] | Magnetic <br> [Note 4] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Contactor Power Cable | Ground Cable | Control Cable |  |  |
| 5(3.7) | 2~5.5 | $3.5 \sim 5.5$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-50EC } \\ (15 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-18 |
| 7.5(5) | 3~5.5 | 3.5~5.5 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-50EC } \\ (15 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-18 |
| 10(7.5) | 3~5.5 | 5.5 | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-50EC } \\ (15 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-18 |
| 15(11) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-50EC } \\ (30 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-25 |
| 20(15) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-50EC } \\ (30 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-25 |
| 25(18.5) | $\begin{aligned} & 8 \sim 14 \\ & (8 \sim 6) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ (8) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (50 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-35 |
| 30(22) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8 \sim 14 \\ & (8 \sim 6) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & (6) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (50 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-35 |
| 40(30) | $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ (8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ (6) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-100S } \\ (100 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-50 |
| 50(37) | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & (6) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & (6) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-125S } \\ (100 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-50 |
| 60(45) | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \sim 22 \\ & (6 \sim 4) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (125 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-80 |
| 75(55) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 38 \\ & (1) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (175 \mathrm{~A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | CN-100 |
| 100(75) | $\begin{aligned} & 38 \\ & (1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & (4) \end{aligned}$ | 0.5~2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { TO-225S } \\ (175 \mathrm{~A}) \end{gathered}$ | CN-100 |

### 4.4.2 CAUTIONS FOR WIRING

## ! CAUTION

The external interconnection wiring must be performed with the following procedures. After completing PA7300 interconnections, be sure to check that connections are correct. Never use control circuit buzzer check.

## (A) MAIN CIRCUIT INPUT/OUTPUT

(1) Phase rotation of input terminals $\mathrm{L} 1(\mathrm{R}), \mathrm{L} 2(\mathrm{~S}), \mathrm{L} 3(\mathrm{~T})$ is available in either direction. (Clockwise and counterclockwise).
(2) When AC Drive output terminals T1 (U), T2 (V), and T3 (W) are connected to motor terminals $\mathrm{T} 1(\mathrm{U}), \mathrm{T} 2(\mathrm{~V})$, and T3 (W), respectively, the motor rotates counterclockwise. (Viewed from opposite side of drive end, upon forward operation command). To reverse the rotation interchange any two of the motor leads.
(3) Never connect the AC main circuit power supply to output terminals T1 (U), T2 (V), and T3 (W). This may cause damage to the AC Drive.
(4) Care should be taken to prevent contact of wiring leads with the PA7300 cabinet. If this occurs, a short-circuit may result.
(5) Never connect power factor correction capacitors or noise filters to the PA7300 output.
(6) Never open or close contactors in the output circuit unless AC Drive is properly sized.
(7) The main circuit wiring should use suitable O-type terminals, and the width of each terminal must be less than the terminal block to insure that each terminal is isolated.

## ! CAUTION

- Lead size should be determined by taking into account voltage drops of leads. Voltage drops can be obtained by the following equation: select lead size such that voltage drop will be within $2 \%$ of the normal rated voltage.
Phase-to-phase voltage drop (V):
$=\sqrt{3} \times$ lead resistance ( $\Omega / \mathrm{km}$ ) X wiring distance $(\mathrm{m}) \times$ current $(\mathrm{A}) \times 10^{-3}$.
- Wiring length between AC Drive and motor:

If total wiring distance between AC Drive and motor is excessively long and AC Drive carrier frequency (main transistor switching frequency) is high, harmonic leakage current from the cable could affect the inverter unit or peripheral devices. If the wiring distance between inverter and motor is long, reduce the AC Drive carrier frequency.

## (B) GROUNDING (Protective Earth)

Ground the PC Drive through ground terminal E (PE).
(1) Ground resistance should be 100 ohms or less.
(2) Never ground the AC Drive in common with welding machines, motors, other high-current electrical equipment, or a ground pole. Run the ground lead in separate conduit from leads for high-current electrical equipment.
(3) Use the ground leads which comply with AWG standards, and make the sure the length is as short as possible.
(4) Where several PA7300 units are used side-by-side, it is preferable to ground each unit separately to ground poles. However, connecting all the ground terminals of the PA7300 in parallel while grounding only one of the PA7300s to the ground pole is also permissible (Fig. 3).
Be sure not to form a loop with the ground leads.


Fig 3. Grounding of Multiple PA7300 Drives

## (C) CONTROL CIRCUIT

(1) Separation of control circuit leads and main circuit leads: All signal leads must be separated from power leads $\mathrm{L} 1(\mathrm{R}), \mathrm{L} 2(\mathrm{~S}), \mathrm{L} 3(\mathrm{~T}), \oplus, \Theta, \mathrm{B} 2, \mathrm{~T} 1(\mathrm{U}), \mathrm{T} 2(\mathrm{~V}), \mathrm{T} 3(\mathrm{~W})$ and other power cables to prevent erroneous operation caused by noise interference.
(2) Control circuit leads R1A-R1B-R1C, R2A-R2C, and R3A-R3C (contact output) must be separated from leads 1 to 8, A01, A02, D01-DCOM, and 24V, SC, 24VG,VIN, AIN, AUX, MT, GND.
(3) Use twisted shielded or twisted pair shielded wire for the control circuit line, and connect the shield sheath to the AC Drive terminal E to prevent malfunctions caused by noise. See Fig.4. Wiring distance should be less than 164 ft ( 50 m ).


Fig. 4 Shielded Wire Termination

## 5. TEST OPERATION

To assure safety, disconnect the coupling or belt which connects the motor with the machine prior to test operation, so that motor operation is isolated. If an operation must be performed while the motor is directly connected to the machine, use great care to avoid any possible hazardous conditions.

### 5.1 CHECK BEFORE TEST OPERATION

After completion of the installation and wiring, check for
(1) proper wiring
(2) short-circuit due to wire clippings
(3) loose screw-type terminals
(4) proper loading

### 5.2 SETTING THE LINE VOLTAGE JUMPER FOR 460V CLASS 40HP (30kW) AND ABOVE

The cooling fan line voltage jumper shown in Fig. 5 must be set according to the type of main circuit power supply. Insert the connector at the position showing the appropriate line voltage. The unit is preset at the factory to 440 line voltage.


Fig. 5(a) Voltage Selection Jumper

### 5.3 SETTING THE LINE VOLTAGE JUMPER FOR 600V CLASS 30HP (22kW) AND ABOVE

The cooling fan line voltage selecting connector shown in Fig. 6 must be set according to the type of main circuit power supply. Insert the connector at the position showing the appropriate line voltage.

The unit is preset at the factory to 600 V line voltage.
(a) 600 V CLASS: 30HP ~ 100HP


Fig. 5(b) Voltage Selection Jumper

## 6. MAINTENANCE

### 6.1 PERIODIC INSPECTION

The PA7300 requires very few routine checks. It will function longer if it is kept clean, cool, and dry. Observe precautions listed in "Location", Section 3.2. Check for tightness of electrical connections, discoloration, or other signs of overheating. Use Table 4 as your inspection guide. Before servicing, turn OFF the AC main circuit power and make sure that the "CHARGE" lamp is OFF.

Table 4 Periodic Inspection

| Component | Check | Corrective Act |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| External terminals, unit mounting bolts, connectors, etc. | Loose screws | Tighten |
|  | Loose connectors | Tighten |
| Cooling fins | Build-up of dust and dirt | Blow with dry compressed air of $39.2 \times 10^{4}$ to $58.8 \times 10^{4}$ Pa ( 57 to 85 psi.) pressure. |
| Printed circuit board | Accumulation of conductive dust or oil | Blow with dry compressed air of $39.2 \times 10^{4}$ to $58.8 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~Pa}$ ( 57 to 85 psi.) pressure. If dust and or oil cannot be removed, replace the board. |
| Cooling fan | Excessive noise and vibration, whether the cumulative operation time exceeds 20,000 hours or not. | Replace the cooling fan. |
| Power elements | Accumulation of dust and dirt | Blow with dry compressed air of $39.2 \times 10^{4}$ to $58.8 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~Pa}$ ( 57 to 85 psi) pressure. |
| Smoothing capacitor | Discoloration or odor | Replace the capacitor or AC Drive unit. |

Note: Operating conditions as follows:

- Ambient temperature: Yearly average $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$
- Load factor: 80\% or less
- Operating time: 12 hours or less per day

Standard Parts Replacement

| Item | Replacement Cycle | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Cooling fan | 2 or 3 years | Replace with a new product. |
| Smoothing capacitor | 5 years | Replace with a new product. <br> (Determine after examination) |
| Circuit Breakers and relays | ----- | Determine after examination. |
| Fuse | 10 years | Replace with a new product. |
| Aluminum capacitor on PC <br> board | 5 years | Replace with a new product. <br> (Determine after examination) |

Note: Operating conditions as follows:

- Ambient temperature: Yearly average $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$
- Load factor: $80 \%$ or less
- Operating time: 20 hours or less per day


### 6.2 SPARE PARTS

As insurance against costly downtime, it is strongly recommended that renewal parts be kept on hand in accordance with the table below. When ordering renewal parts, please specify to your local distributor or TECO representative the following information: Part Name, Part Code No., and Quantity.

Table 5 Spare Parts for 230V Class

| INVERTER DRIVE <br> \& PART NAME |  | Control PC Board | Power Board | Main Circuit Transistor | Main Circuit Diode | Cooling fan |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | SPEC |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP50RA060 | DF50BA80 | - |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03900A7 | 277831660 | 277192233 | - |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - |  |
| 7.5 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP50RA060 | DF50BA80 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03900B5 | 277831660 | 277192233 | 4H300D0200000 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
| 10 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP75RA060 | DF50BA80 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03900C3 | 277831678 | 277192233 | 4H300D0200000 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
| 15 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP100RA060 | DF75LA80 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03700A6 | 277831511 | 4M903D1480016 | 4H300D1440004 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  |
| 20 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP150RA060 | DF100BA80 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03700B4 | 277831520 | 277192110 | 4H300D1440004 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  |
| 25 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP160RTA060 | DF150BA80 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 3P106C06500A5 | 277831708 | 277192179 | 4H300D1440004 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  |
| 30 | MODEL | - | - | CM200DU-12F | 2P/DDB6U145N12L | A2123-HBT | ASB0624H |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900B1 | 277810255 | 277190214 | 4M903D1890001 | 4H300D3330001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 40 | MODEL | - | - | CM200DU-12F | 2P/DDB6U145N12L | AFB1224SHE | ASB0624H |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900B1 | 277810255 | 277190214 | 4M300D3670007 | 4H300D3330001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 50 | MODEL | - | - | CM300DU-12F | 2P/DDB6U205N12L | AFB1224SHE | ASB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900B1 | 277810263 | 277190231 | 4M300D3670007 | 4H300D3340007 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 60 | MODEL | - | - | CM300DU-12F | VUO190-08NO7 | AFB1224SHE | ASB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900C9 | 277810263 | 277191539 | 4M300D3670007 | 4H300D3340007 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 75 | MODEL | - | - | CM400DU-12F | VUO190-08NO7 | AFB1224SHE | ASB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900C9 | 277810271 | 277191539 | 4M300D3670007 | 4H300D3340007 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 100 | MODEL | - | - | CM600HU-12F | 2RI00E-080 | AFB1224SHE | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700C8 | 277800233 | 277051516 | 4M300D3670007 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| 125 | MODEL | - | - | CM600HU-12F | 2RI100E-080 | AFB1224SHE | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700C8 | 277800233 | 277051516 | 4M300D3670007 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |

Table 6 Spare Parts for 460V Class

| INVERTER DRIVE \& PART NAME |  | Control PC Board | Power Board | Main Circuit Transistor | Main Circuit Diode | Cooling fan |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | SPEC |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP25RA120 | 7MBP25RA120 | - |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03800A1 | 277831716 | 277831716 | - |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - |  |
| 7.5 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP25RA120 | 6RI30G-160 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03800B0 | 277831716 | 277191067 | 4H300D0200000 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
| 10 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP50RA120 | 6RI30G-160 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03800C8 | 277831686 | 277191067 | 4H300D0200000 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
| 15 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP50RA120 | DF50AA160 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03700C2 | 277831686 | 277192225 | 4H300D1440004 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  |
| 20 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP75RA120 | DF50AA160 | AFB0824SH |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03700D1 | 277831538 | 277192225 | 4H300D1440004 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  |
| 25 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP075RA120 | DF75LA160 | AFB0824SH-B |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03700D1 | 277831538 | 277192195 | 4H300D1440004 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  |
| 30 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBP075RA120 | DF75LA160 | AFB0824SH-B |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C03700D1 | 277831538 | 277192195 | 4H300D1440004 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |  |
| 40 | MODEL | - | - | CM100DU-24F | DF75LA160 | A2123-HBT | ASB0624H |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900A2 | 277810280 | 277192195 | 4M903D1890001 | 4H300D3330001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 50 | MODEL | - | - | CM150DU-24F | DF100LA160 | A2123-HBT | ASB0624H |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900A2 | 277810298 | 277192217 | 4M903D1890001 | 4H300D3330001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 60 | MODEL | - | - | CM150DU-24F | 2U/DDB6U145N16L | A2123-HBT | ASB0624H |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900A2 | 277810298 | 277190222 | 4M903D1890001 | 4H300D3330001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 75 | MODEL | - | - | CM200DU-24F | 2U/DDB6U145N16L | AFB1224SHE | AFB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900A2 | 277810301 | 277190222 | 4M300D3670007 | 4H300D33400076 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 100 | MODEL | - | - | CM300DU-24F | 2U/DDB6U205N16L | AFB1224SHE | AFB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02900A2 | 277810310 | 277190249 | 4M300D3670007 | 4H300D3340007 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 125 | MODEL | - | - | CM400HU-24F | 2RI60G-160 | AFB1224SHE | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700A1 | 277800217 | 277051541 | 4M300D3670007 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| 150 | MODEL | - | - | CM400HU-24F | 2RI100G-160 | AFB1224SHE | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700A1 | 277800217 | 277051524 | 4M300D3670007 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| 175 | MODEL | - | - | CM600HU-24F | 2RI100G-160 | AFB1224SHE | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700A1 | 277800225 | 277051524 | 4M300D3670007 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| 215 | MODEL | - | - | CM600HU-24F | 2RI100G-160 | EFB1524HHG | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700A1 | 277800225 | 277051524 | 4M300D3680002 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| 250 | MODEL | - | - | CM600HU-24F | 2RI100G-160 | EFB1524HHG | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700A1 | 277800225 | 277051524 | 4M300D3680002 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| 300 | MODEL | - | - | CM400HU-24F | 2RI100G-160 | EFB1524HHG | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 4P106C02700B0 | 277800217 | 277051524 | 4M300D3680002 | 4M903D189000 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 12 | 6 | 3 | 1 |
| 350 | MODEL | - | - | Skiip1013GB122-2DL | SKKH330/E16 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 2RRE45250* } \\ 56 \mathrm{R} \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 3P106C0060009 | 4M903D2020001 | 4M903D1990006 | 4M903D1940009 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 1 |  |
| 400 | MODEL | - | - | Skiip1203GB122-2DL | SKKH500/E16 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 2RRE45250* } \\ 56 \mathrm{R} \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C00700A6 | 3P106C0060009 | 4M903D2030006 | 4M903D2000000 | 4M903D1940009 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 2 |  |
| 500 | MODEL | - | - | Skiip1513GB122-3DL | SKKH500/E16 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { 2RRE45250* } \\ 56 \mathrm{R} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | CODE | 4P101C0070008 | 3P106C0060009 | 4M903D2040001 | 4M903D2000000 | 4M903D1940009 |  |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 2 |  |

PART I: INSTALLATION MANUAL
Table 7 Spare Parts for 600V Class

| INVERTER DRIVE \& PART NAME |  | Control PC Board | Power Board | Main Circuit Transistor | Main Circuit Diode | Cooling fan |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | SPEC |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBR15SA140 | - | AFB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2113 | 3K3A2834 | - | 4H300D0200000 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 |
| 7.5 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBBR25SA140 | - | AFB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2114 | 3K3A2835 | - | 4H300D0200000 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 |
| 10 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBR25SA140 | - | AFB0824SH |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2114 | 3K3A2835 | - | 4H300D0200000 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 |
| 15 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBR35SB140 | - | AFB0824EHE |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2075 | 3K3A2836 | - | 4H300D5590001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 2 |
| 20 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBR50SB140 | - | AFB0824EHE |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2116 | 3K3A2837 | - | 4H300D5590001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 2 |
| 25 | MODEL | - | - | 7MBR50SB140 | - | AFB0824EHE |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2116 | 3K3A2837 | - | 4H300D5590001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 2 |
| 30 | MODEL | - | - | 2MBI100PC_140 | DF75LA160 | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3A2839 | 277192195 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| 40 | MODEL | - | - | 2MBI100PC_140 | DF75LA160 | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2076 | 3K3A2839 | 277192195 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| 50 | MODEL | - | - | 2MBI150PC_140 | DF100LA160 | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2117 | 3K3A2840 | 277192217 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| 60 | MODEL | - | - | 2MBI150PC_140 | DF100LA160 | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2117 | 3K3A2840 | 277192217 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| 75 | MODEL | - | - | 2MBI200PB_140 | 2U/DDB6U145N16L | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2117 | 3K3A2841 | 2771990222 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| 100 | MODEL | - | - | 2MBI300P_140 | 2U/DDB6U145N16L | A2123-HBT |
|  | CODE | 3K3Z2079 | 3K3Z2118 | 3K3A2842 | 277190222 | 4M903D1890001 |
|  | Qty | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 |

## 7. SPECIFICATIONS

- Basic Specifications

230V CLASS

| AC Inverter (HP) |  | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MAX. APPLLCABLEMOTOR |  | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 0 | 125 |
|  |  | (3.7) | (5) | (7.5) | (11) | (15) | (18.5) | (22) | (30) | (37) | (45) | (55) | (75) | (90) |
|  | AC Drive Capacity (KVA) | 6.2 | 9.3 | 12.4 | 18.6 | 24.8 | 27.4 | 33 | 44 | 55 | 63 | 81 | 110 | 125 |
|  | Rated Output Current (A) | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 72 | 88 | 117 | 144 | 167 | 212 | 288 | 327 |
|  | Max. Output Frequency | 3-Phase, 200/208/220/230V (Proportional to input voltage) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated Output Frequency | Up to 180 Hz available |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated Input <br> Voltage And <br> Frequency | 3-Phase, 200/208/230V, 50Hz 200/208/220/230V, 60Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable Voltage Fluctuation | +10\% ~ - $15 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable <br> Frequency <br> Fluctuation | $\pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

460V CLASS

| AC INVERTER (HP) |  | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 175 | 215 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MAX. APPLICABLEMOTOR OUTPUT HP (KW)*1 |  | 7) | 7.5 (5) | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 175 | 215 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 |
|  |  | (3.7) | (5) | (7.5) | (11) | (15) | (18.5) | (22) | (30) | (37) | (45) | (55) | (75) | (90) | (110) | (132) | (160) | (185) | (220) | (260) | (300) | (375) |
|  | AC Drive <br> Capacity (KVA) | 6.2 | 9.3 | 12.4 | 18.6 | 24.8 | 29 | 34 | 45 | 57 | 66 | 85 | 115 | 144 | 176 | 203 | 232 | 259 | 290 | 393 | 446 | 558 |
|  | Rated Output Current (A) | 8 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 38 | 44 | 59 | 75 | 86 | 11 | 15 | 189 | 231 | 267 | 304 | 340 | 380 | 516 | 585 | 732 |
|  | Max. Output Frequency |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3-Phase, 380/400/415/460V (Proportional to input voltage) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated Output Frequency |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Up to 180 Hz available |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated Input Voltage And Frequency |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3-Phase, 380/400/415/440/460V, 50Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable Voltage Fluctuation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | +10\% ~ -15\% Power Supply |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable <br> Frequency <br> Fluctuation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[^0]600V CLASS

| AC INVERTER (HP) |  | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MAX. APPLICABLEMOTOR OUTPUT HP (KW)*1 |  | $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ (3.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.5 \\ & (5) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ (7.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 15 \\ (11) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (15) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 25 \\ (18.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 30 \\ (22) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 40 \\ (30) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (37) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (45) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 75 \\ (55) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \\ & (75) \end{aligned}$ |
|  | AC Drive Capacity (KVA) | 6.0 | 8.9 | 10.9 | 16.9 | 22 | 27 | 32 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 77 | 99 |
|  | Rated Output Current (A) | 6.1 | 9.0 | 11 | 17 | 22 | 27 | 32 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 77 | 99 |
|  | Max. Output Frequency |  |  |  |  | 3-Phase, 500/550/575/600V (Proportional to input voltage) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated Output Frequency |  |  |  |  | Up to 180 Hz available |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 층 } \\ & \stackrel{2}{3} \\ & \omega \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Rated Input <br> Voltage And <br> Frequency |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 3-Phase, } 500 \sim 600 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable Voltage Fluctuation |  |  |  |  | +10\% ~ -15\% Power Supply |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Allowable Frequency Fluctuation |  |  |  |  | $\pm 5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## - CHARACTERISTICS

| y <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 | Control Method | Sine wave PWM |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Frequency Control Range | 0.1 to 180Hz |
|  | Frequency Accuracy |  |
|  | Frequency Setting Resolution | Digital operator reference: 0.01 Hz , Analog reference: $0.06 \mathrm{~Hz} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Output Frequency Resolution | 0.01 Hz (1/30000) |
|  | Overload Capacity | 110\% rated output current for one minute. |
|  | Frequency Setting Signal | 0 to 10VDC (20KS), 4~20mA (250Л), $0 \sim \pm 10 \mathrm{VDC}$ (option) |
|  | Accel/Decel time | 0.1 to 6000 sec (independent Accel/Decel time settings) |
|  | Braking Torque | Approximately 20\% |
|  | Type of. V/Hz patterns (Total of 5) | 1: For adjustable pattern. 4: For fans and pumps. |
|  | Motor Overload Protection | Electric thermal overload relay |
|  | Instantaneous Overcurrent | Motor coasts to stop at approx. 200\% rated current. |
|  | Overload | Motor coasts to stop after 1 minute at 110\% rated output current. |
|  | Overvoltage (230V class) | Motor coasts to stop if AC Drive output voltage exceeds 410VDC. |
|  | Overvoltage (460V class) | Motor coasts to stop if AC Drive output voltage exceeds 820VDC. |
|  | Overvoltage (600V class) | Motor coasts to stop if AC Drive output voltage exceeds 1050VDC |
|  | Undervoltage (230V class) | Motor coasts to stop if AC Drive output voltage drops to 190VDC or below. |
|  | Undervoltage (460V class) | Motor coasts to stop if AC Drive output voltage drops to 380VDC or below. |
|  | Undervoltage (600V class) | Motor coasts to stop if AC Drive output voltage drops to 546VDC or below |
|  | Momentary Power Loss | Motor coasts to stop after momentary power loss lasting over 15 ms . (time-setting made before shipment). |
|  | Motor Overheat Protection | Motor PTC thermistor (Active: 1330 , Return: 550 ) |
|  | Input Phase Loss | Single phase protection. |
|  | Output Phase Loss | Provided by electronic circuit. |
|  | Fin Overheat | Thermostat |
|  | Stall Prevention | Stall prevention at acceleration/deceleration and constant speed operation. |
|  | Ground Fault | Provided by electronic circuit. |
|  | Power Charge Indication | Charge lamp stays ON until bus voltage drops below 50 V . |
|  | Location | Indoor (Protected from corrosive gases and dust) |
|  | Ambient Temperature | Wall-mounted type: +14 to $104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-10\right.$ to $\left.+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$,(not frozen) Open chassis type: +14 to $113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-10\right.$ to $\left.+45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$, (not frozen) |
|  | Storage Temperature | -4 to $140^{\circ} \mathrm{F}(-20 \text { to }+60)^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  | Humidity | 95\% RH (non-condensing) |
|  | Vibration | 1 G at 10 to 20 Hz , up to 0.2 G at 20 to 50 Hz . |
| Communication Protocols |  | RS-485 MODBUS, PROFIBUS (option), METASYS (option), LONWORKS (option) |
| Noise Interference Suppression |  | EN 61800-3 (2000) with specified noise filter |
| Noise Immunity |  | EN61800-3 (2000) |

## 8. DIMENSIONS

Table 8 Dimension and Weight

|  | Inverter | Open | Chass | sis Typ | (1P0 | 0) IN. |  |  |  | nclose | d Type | (NE | MA1) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (V) | Capacity | W | H | D | W1 | H1 | d | (LB) | W | H | D | W1 | H1 | d | (LB) |  | Figure |
| 므N | 5 | 8.32 | 11.81 | 8.46 | 7.56 | 11.26 | M6 | 13 | 8.32 | 11.81 | 8.46 | 7.56 | 11.26 | M6 | 13 | External ACL (option) | (a) |
|  | 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 15 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.89 | 9.63 | 13.38 | M6 | 27 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.39 | M6 | 27 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { External ACL } \\ & \text { (option) } \end{aligned}$ | (a) |
|  | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 25 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.38 | M6 | 27 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 7.65 | 13.39 | M6 | 27 | External ACL (option) | (a) |
|  | 30 | 11.16 | 20.67 | 12.09 | 8.66 | 19.88 | M8 | 80 | 11.48 | 29.33 | 12.09 | 8.66 | 19.88 | M8 | 84 | DCL Built-in (Standard) | (b) |
|  | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 83 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 83 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 60 | 13.54 | 24.80 | 12.78 | 9.84 | 24.02 | M8 | 108 | 13.86 | 37.20 | 12.78 | 9.84 | 24.02 | M8 | 111 | DCL Built-in (Standard) |  |
|  | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 112 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 115 |  |  |
|  | 100 | 18.07 | 31.10 | 12.78 | 12.60 | 29.92 | M10 | 188 | 18.19 | 43.50 | 12.78 | 12.60 | 29.92 | M10 | 192 |  |  |
|  | 125 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 188 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 192 |  |  |
| ઠৃট | 5 | 8.32 | 11.81 | 8.46 | 7.56 | 11.26 | M6 | 13 | 8.32 | 11.81 | 8.46 | 7.56 | 11.26 | M6 | 13 | External ACL(option) | (a) |
|  | 7.5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 15 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.38 | M6 | 27 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.38 | M6 | 27 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { External ACL } \\ \text { (option) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | (a) |
|  | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 25 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.38 | M6 | 27 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.39 | M6 | 27 | External ACL (option) | (a) |
|  | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 27 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 27 |  |  |
|  | 40 | 11.16 | 20.67 | 12.09 | 8.66 | 19.88 | M8 | 83 | 11.48 | 89.33 | 12.09 | 8.66 | 19.88 | M8 | 84 | DCL Built-in (Standard) | (b) |
|  | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 83 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 84 |  |  |
|  | 60 | 13.01 | 24.80 | 12.78 | 9.84 | 24.02 | M8 | 108 | 13.86 | 37.20 | 12.78 | 9.84 | 24.02 | M8 | 111 | DCL Built-in (Standard) |  |
|  | 75 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 108 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 111 |  |  |
|  | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 108 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 111 |  |  |
|  | 125 | 18.07 | 31.10 | 12.78 | 12.60 | 29.92 | M10 | 184 | 18.19 | 43.50 | 12.78 | 12.60 | 29.92 | M10 | 195 | DCL Built-in <br> (Standard) |  |
|  | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 184 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 195 |  |  |
|  | 175 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 186 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 197 |  |  |
|  | 215 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 294 |  | 51.38 | 15.02 | 18.11 |  | M12 | 310 | DCL Built-in <br> (Standard) |  |
|  | 250 | 23.58 | 39.97 | 15.02 | 18.11 | 37.80 | M12 | 294 | 23.70 |  |  |  | 37.80 |  | 310 |  |  |
|  | 300 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 303 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 319 |  |  |
|  | 350 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 367 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 381 |  | (c) |
|  | 400 | 28.74 | 48.43 | 15.04 | 27.16 | 36.61 | M12 | 390 | 28.74 | 52.36 | 15.04 | 27.16 | 36.61 | M12 | 404 |  |  |
|  | 500 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 436 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 450 |  | (d) |
|  | 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | 8.32 | 11.81 | 8.46 | 7.56 | 11.26 | M6 | 13 | 8.31 | 11.81 | 8.46 | 7.56 | 11.26 | M6 | 12.32 | (option) | (a) |
|  | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 20 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.39 | M6 | 27 | 10.43 | 14.17 | 8.86 | 9.65 | 13.39 | M6 | 27 | (option) | (a) |
|  | 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| O | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 40 | 11.16 | 20.67 | 1209 | 8.66 | 1988 | M8 | 80 | 11.48 | 2933 | 1209 | 866 | 1988 | M8 | 84 | DCL Built-in | (b) |
|  | 50 | 11.6 | 20.67 | 12.09 | 8.66 | 19.88 | M8 | 80 |  | 29.33 | 12.09 | 8.66 | 19.88 | M8 |  | (Standard) | (b) |
|  | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 75 | 1354 | 2480 | 1278 | 1260 | 29.9 | M8 | 104 | 13.86 | 3720 | 1278 | 984 | 2482 | M8 | 111 | DCL Built-in | (b) |
|  | 100 | 13.54 | 24.80 | 12.78 | 12.60 | 29.92 | M8 | 104 | 13.86 | 37.20 | 12.78 | 9.84 | 24.82 | M8 | 111 | (Standard) | (b) |

(a) 230V:5-25HP

460V : 5HP - 30HP
600V : 5HP - 30HP

(b) 230V : 30HP - 125 HP 460V : 40HP - 300HP 600V : 30HP-100HP

(c) $460 \mathrm{~V}: 350 \mathrm{HP}-500 \mathrm{HP}$

(Open Chassis Type - IP00)
(d) $460 \mathrm{~V}: 400 \mathrm{HP}, 500 \mathrm{HP}$

(Open Chassis Type - IP00)

(Wall-mounted Type - NEMA1)

## 9. PERIPHERALS AND OPTIONS

### 9.1 AC LINE REACTOR

- When power capacity is significantly large compared to the AC Drive's capacity, or when the power factor needs to be improved, externally connect an AC line reactor.
- PA7300 $230 \mathrm{~V} 30 \sim 125 \mathrm{HP}, 460 \mathrm{~V} 40 \sim 300 \mathrm{HP}$ and $600 \mathrm{~V} 30 \sim 100 \mathrm{HP}$, have built-in DC reactors as standard. (When the power factor needs to be improved, externally connect an AC line reactor).
- For $230 \mathrm{~V} 5 \sim 25 \mathrm{HP}, 460 \mathrm{~V} 5-30 \mathrm{HP}$, and $600 \mathrm{~V} 5 \sim 25 \mathrm{HP}$ drives, connect an optional AC reactor when the power factor needs to be improved.
- For $460 \mathrm{~V} 350 \sim 500 \mathrm{HP}$ drives, connect an AC lines reactor externally when power quality considerations require improvements.

Table 9 AC LINE REACTOR

| AC Drive |  |  | AC Reactor |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | HP | Rated current (A) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code NO. |
| 230 | 5 | 16 | 20 | 0.53 | 3M200D1610056 |
|  | 7.5 | 24 | 30 | 0.35 | 3M200D1610064 |
|  | 10 | 32 | 40 | 0.265 | 3M200D1610072 |
|  | 15 | 48 | 60 | 0.18 | 3M200D1610081 |
|  | 20 | 64 | 80 | 0.13 | 3M200D1610099 |
|  | 25 | 72 | 90 | 0.12 | 3M200D1610102 |
|  | 30 | 88 | 90 | 0.12 | 3M200D1610102 |
|  | 40 | 117 | 120 | 0.09 | 3M200D1610111 |
|  | 50 | 144 | 160 | 0.07 | 3M200D1610269 |
|  | 60 | 167 | 160 | 0.07 | 3M200D1610269 |
|  | 75 | 212 | 240 | 0.044 | 3M200D1610285 |
|  | 100 | 288 | 360 | 0.026 | 3M200D1610307 |
|  | 125 | 327 | 360 | 0.026 | 3M200D1610307 |
| 460 | 5 | 8 | 10 | 2.2 | 3M200D1610161 |
|  | 7.5 | 12 | 15 | 1.42 | 3M200D1610170 |
|  | 10 | 16 | 20 | 1.06 | 3M200D1610188 |
|  | 15 | 24 | 30 | 0.7 | 3M200D1610196 |
|  | 20 | 32 | 40 | 0.53 | 3M200D1610200 |
|  | 25 | 38 | 50 | 0.42 | 3M200D1610218 |
|  | 30 | 44 | 50 | 0.42 | 3M200D1610218 |
|  | 40 | 59 | 60 | 0.36 | 3M200D1610226 |
|  | 50 | 75 | 80 | 0.26 | 3M200D1610234 |
|  | 60 | 86 | 90 | 0.24 | 3M200D1610242 |
|  | 75 | 111 | 120 | 0.18 | 3M200D1610251 |
|  | 100 | 151 | 200 | 0.11 | 3M200D1610323 |
|  | 125 | 189 | 200 | 0.11 | 3M200D1610323 |
|  | 150 | 231 | 250 | 0.09 | 3M200D1610331 |
|  | 175 | 267 | 330 | 0.06 | 3M200D1610340 |
|  | 215 | 304 | 330 | 0.06 | 3M200D1610340 |
|  | 250 | 340 | 400 | 0.05 | 4M200D0010008 |
|  | 300 | 380 | 500 | 0.04 | 4M200D0020003 |
|  | 350 | 516 | 670 | 0.032 | 4M200D0030009 |
|  | 400 | 585 | 670 | 0.032 | 4M200D0030009 |
|  | 500 | 732 | 800 | 0.025 | 4M200D0050000 |

Table 9 AC LINE REACTOR

| AC Drive |  |  | AC Reactor |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Voltage | HP | Rated current (A) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code NO. |
| 600 | 5 | 6.1 | 10 | 3.7 | Consult Factory For Part Numbers |
|  | 7.5 | 9 | 15 | 2.4 |  |
|  | 10 | 11 | 15 | 1.8 |  |
|  | 15 | 17 | 20 | 1.2 |  |
|  | 20 | 22 | 30 | 0.9 |  |
|  | 25 | 27 | 30 | 0.72 |  |
|  | 30 | 32 | 40 | 0.72 |  |
|  | 40 | 41 | 50 | 0.61 |  |
|  | 50 | 52 | 60 | 0.44 |  |
|  | 60 | 62 | 70 | 0.41 |  |
|  | 75 | 77 | 80 | 0.31 |  |
|  | 100 | 99 | 110 | 0.19 |  |

### 9.2 NOISE FILTER

### 9.2.1 INPUT NOISE FILTER

- When the input noise filter is installed as indicated, the PA7300 will comply with the EN61800-3 (2000) noise interference suppression directive.

Table 10 Input Noise Filter


| AC DRIVE VOLTAGE <br> (V) | INPUT NOISE FILTER |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | HP | RATED CURRENT(A) | CODE NO. | MODEL NO. | RATED CURRENT <br> (A) |
| 230 V | 25 | 72 | 4H000D1690004 | FS6100-90-34 | 90A |
|  | 30 | 88 | 4H000D1690004 | FS6100-90-34 | 90A |
|  | 40 | 117 | 4H000D1710005 | FS6100-150-40 | 150A |
|  | 50 | 144 | 4H000D1710005 | FS6100-150-40 | 150A |
|  | 60 | 167 | 4H000D1720001 | FS6100-250-99 | 250A |
|  | 75 | 212 | 4H000D1720001 | FS6100-250-99 | 250A |
|  | 100 | 288 | 4H000D1750007 | FS6100-400-99 | 400A |
|  | 125 | 327 | 4H000D1750007 | FS6100-400-99 | 400A |
| 460 V | 5 | 8 | 4H300D614000 | KMF325A | 25A |
|  | 7.5 | 12 | 4H300D6140009 | KMF325A | 25A |
|  | 10 | 16 | 4H300D6140009 | KMF325A | 25A |
|  | 15 | 24 | 4H300D6150004 | KMF350A | 50A |
|  | 20 | 32 | 4H300D6150004 | KMF350A | 50A |
|  | 25 | 38 | 4H000D1770008 | FS6101-50-52 | 50A |
|  | 30 | 44 | 4H000D1770008 | FS6101-50-52 | 50A |
|  | 40 | 59 | 4H000D1790009 | FS6101-80-52 | 80A |
|  | 50 | 75 | 4H000D1790009 | FS6101-80-52 | 80A |
|  | 60 | 86 | 4H000D1800004 | FS6101-120-35 | 120A |
|  | 75 | 111 | 4H000D1800004 | FS6101-120-35 | 120A |
|  | 100 | 151 | 4H000D1820005 | FS6101-200-40 | 200A |
|  | 125 | 189 | 4H000D1820005 | FS6101-200-40 | 200A |
|  | 150 | 231 | 4H000D1850001 | FS6101-320-99 | 320A |
|  | 175 | 267 | 4H000D1850001 | FS6101-320-99 | 320A |
|  | 215 | 304 | 4H000D1850001 | FS6101-320-99 | 320A |
|  | 250 | 340 | 4H000D1880008 | FS6101-400-99 | 400A |
|  | 300 | 380 | 4H000D1880008 | FS6101-400-99 | 400A |
|  | 350 | 516 | 4H000D1900009 | FS6101-600-99 | 600A |
|  | 400 | 585 | 4H000D1900009 | FS6101-600-99 | 600A |
|  | 500 | 732 | 4H000D1910004 | FS6101-800-99 | 800A |
| 600 V | CONSULT FACTORY |  |  |  |  |

### 9.2.2 EMI SUPPRESSION ZERO CORE

- ModeI: JUNFOC046S-------
- Code No.: 4H000D0250001
- According to the required power rating and wire size, select the matched ferrite core to suppress the zero sequence EMI filter.
- The ferrite core can attenuate the frequency response at high frequency range (from 100 KHz to 50 MHz , as shown below). It should be able to attenuate the RFI from AC Drive to the outside world.
- The zero-sequence noise filter ferrite core can be installed either on the input side or on the output side. The wire around the core for each phase should be wound by following the same convention and one direction. The more winding turns, the better the attenuation effect. (Without saturation). If the wire size is too large to be wound, all the wire can be grouped and go through these several cores together in one direction.
- Frequency attenuation characteristics (10 windings case)


Example: EMI suppression zero core application example


Note: All the line wire of the $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3$ phases must pass through the same zero-phase core in the same winding sense.

### 9.3 BRAKING RESISTOR AND BRAKING UNIT

- The braking transistor of $230 \mathrm{~V} 5 \sim 25 \mathrm{HP}$ and $460 \mathrm{~V} 5 \sim 30 \mathrm{HP}$ units is built-in as standard. The braking resistor can be connected to main circuit terminals B2 and D directly. All other models without builtin braking transistors need to connect braking units with braking resistors externally.
- When connecting braking resistors or braking units with a braking resistor, set system parameter $\mathrm{Sn}-10=\mathrm{XX10}$ (i.e. stall prevention during deceleration not enabled).
- The braking resistor and braking unit selection table is shown below.

Table 11 Braking Resistor and Braking Unit


### 9.4 OTHER OPTIONS

### 9.4.1 DIGITAL OPERATOR WITH EXTENSION WIRE

- Used for the operation of LCD (or LED) digital operator or monitor when removed from the front of the PA7300 unit.


| CABLE <br> LENGTH | EXTENSION CABLE <br> SET*1 | EXTENSION CABLE <br> SET*2 | BLANK COVER*3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

*1 : Includes special cable for LCD (or LED) operator, blank cover, mounting screws, and installation manual.
*2: One special cable for each digital operator.
*3: A blank cover protects against external dust, metallic powder, etc.

- The physical dimension of the LCD (or LED) digital operator is shown below.


Fig. 6 LCD Digital Operator Dimension

### 9.4.2 ANALOG OPERATOR

All PA7300 Drives have the LCD (or LED) digital operator. In addition, an analog operator, JNEP-17, (shown in fig. 7) is also available and can be connected and wired as a portable operator. The wiring diagram is shown below.


Fig. 7 Analog Operator

### 9.4.3 LED DIGITAL OPERATOR

- All PA7300 come standard with LCD digital operator, (JNEP-32). In addition, an LED digital operator JNEP-33 (shown in Fig. 9-b) is also available and can be connected through the same cable and connector.
- The LED digital operator has the same installation procedure and dimension as the LCD digital operator.


### 9.4.4 1-TO-8 PID RELAY CARD

- Used in a constant pressure water supply system.
- The 1-8 PID option card has the same installation procedure as the RS-485 communication option card (PA-M or PA-P).


### 9.4.5 COMMUNICATION OPTION CARD

| NAME | CODE NO | FUNCTION | REFERENCE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PA-M | 4P502C0050006 | MODBUS protocol communication option card <br> - Communication method: Asynchronous <br> - Communication speed: 19.2Kbps (max.) <br> - Interface: RS-485, RS-422 | 4H358D0150002 |
| PA-P | 4P502C0060001 | PROFIBUS protocol communication option card <br> - Communication method: Asynchronous <br> - Communication speed: varies <br> - Interface: RS-485 | 4H358D0170003 |
| PA-L | 4H300D5960003 | LONWORKS protocol communication option card <br> - Communication method: Asynchronous <br> - Communication speed: 78 Kbps <br> - Interface: Manchester | 4H358D0150002 |
| PA-C | 4H300D5970009 | MODBUS ASCII, METASYS N2 protocol communication option card <br> - Communication method: Asynchronous <br> - Communication speed: MODBUS ASCII: 19.2KBPS(max.) METASYS N2: 9.6KBPS <br> - Interface: RS-485 | 4H358D0170003 |

- The Communication option cards can be mounted on the upper side of control board CN2 connector.
- Use the following procedure to install these option cards.

1. Turn off the main-circuit power supply.
2. Leave it off for at least one minute before removing the front cover of the $A C$ drive. Check to make sure that the CHARGE indicator is OFF.
3. Insert the spacer (Which is provided with the option card) into the spacer hole at the control board.
4. Pass the spacer through the spacer hole at the option card. Check to make sure that it is precisely aligned with the CN2 position, and snap it into the proper position.


Fig. 8 Option card Installation

## PART II

## OPERATION MANUAL

## 1. DESCRIPTION OF THE PA7300 OPERATOR DISPLAYS

### 1.1 Using the LCD (or LED) digital operator

- All PA7300's comes standard with the LCD digital operator JNEP-32. In addition, an LED digital operator JNEP-33 is also available. These two digital operators have the same operation functions except for the LCD and 7-segment LED display difference.
- The LCD and LED digital operators each have 2 modes: DRIVE mode and PRGM mode. When the AC drive is stopped, DRIVE mode or PRGM mode can be selected by pressing the key: $\frac{\text { PRGM }}{\square R R E E}$. In DRIVE mode, the operation is enabled. In the PRGM mode, the parameter settings for operation can be changed but the operation is not enabled.
a. The LCD digital operator component names and functions are shown below:



## Operation Mode Indicators

DRIVE: lit when in DRIVE mode
FWD: lit when there is a forward run command input
REV: lit when there is a reverse run command input
SEQ: lit when the run command is enabled from the control
circuit terminal or RS-485 option card (REMOTE mode)
REF : lit when the frequency reference comes from the control circuit terminals (VIN or AIN) or RS-485 option card (REMOTE mode)
LCD Display
English Display: 2 rows, each row has 20 characters maximum

Keys (Key functions are defined in Table 11)

Fig 9-a LCD Digital operator component names and functions
b. The LED digital operator component names and functions are shown below:


## Operation Mode Indicators

DRIVE: lit when in DRIVE mode
FWD: lit when there is a forward run command input
REV: lit when there is a reverse run command input
SEQ: lit when the run command is enabled from the control circuit terminal or RS-485 option card (REMOTE mode)
REF : lit when the frequency reference comes from the control circuit terminals (VIN or AIN) or RS-485 option card (REMOTE mode)
LED Display
5 digital 7-degment LED.

Keys (Key functions are defined in Table 11)

Fig 9-b LED Digital operator component names and functions

## Table 12 Keypad Functions

| KEY | NAME | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (PRGM | PRGM/DRIVE | Switches between operation (PRGM) and operation (DRIVE). |
| DSPL | DSPL | Displays operation status |
| (JOG | JOG or L/R | Enable jog operation from digital operator (DRIVE). L/R (Local/Remote) key function set by Sn-05 (See page 2-37). |
| FWD | FWD/REV | Select the rotational direction from the digital operator. |
| $\underset{\text { RESET }}{>}$ | RESET | Set the digit to adjust for user constant settings. Also acts as the reset key when a fault has occurred. |
| A | INCREMENT | Select the menu items, groups, functions, user constant names, and increment set values. |
| Q | DECREMENT | Select the menu items, groups, functions, user constant names, and decrement set values. |
| EDIT | EDIT/ENTER | Select the menu items, groups, functions, user constants names, and set values (EDIT), After finishing the above action, press the key (ENTER). |
| RUN | RUN | Start PA7300 operation in (DRIVE) mode when the local operator is used. The LED will operate per the diagram below. |
| STOP | STOP | Stop PA7300 operation from LCD digital operator. The key can be enabled or disabled by setting a constant $\mathrm{Sn}-05$ when operating from the control circuit terminal (in this case, the LED will light per the below diagram. See page 2-37 for details on setting the control terminal).. RUN, STOP indicator lights or blinks to indicate operation status: |



### 1.2 DRIVE mode and PRGM mode displayed contents


*3: If no fault occurred before the power supply was turned off, display the monitored data according to the Bn -10 setting (See page 2-5)
*4: This block will be bypassed if no fault occurred before the power supply was turned off or if a fault occured and was reset by $\rightarrow$
*5: When in the DRIVE mode, press the key and the key. The setting values of Snand Cn - $\qquad$ will only be displayed for monitoring, and cannot be adjusted.

### 1.3 Parameter Description

The PA7300 The PA7300 has 4 groups of user parameters:

| Parameters $^{* 4}$ |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| An-םם | Frequency commands |
| $\mathrm{Bn}-\square \square$ | Parameter settings that can be changed while the PA 7300 is in RUN mode. |
| $\mathrm{Sn}-\square \square$ | System parameter settings (can be changed only after the PA7300 is stopped.) |
| $\mathrm{Cn}-\square \square$ | Control parameter settings (can be changed only after the PA7300 is stopped.) |

The parameter setting for $\mathrm{Sn}-03$ (operation status) will determine if the setting value of the different parameter groups are allowed to be changed or only monitored, as shown below:

| $\mathrm{Sn}-03$ | Settable | PRIVE mode |  | Monitored only |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{An}, \mathrm{Bn}$ | $\mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ | $\mathrm{An}, \mathrm{Bn}, \mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ | Monitored only |
| $0000^{* 1}$ | An | $\mathrm{Bn}, \mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ | An | $\mathrm{Bn}, \mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ |
| $0101^{2_{2}{ }^{* 3}}$ |  |  |  |  |

*1: Factory setting
*2: When in DRIVE mode, the parameter groups Sn -, Cn - can only be monitored if the key and the ©SPR key are to be pressed at the same time,
*3: After a few trial operations and adjustments, the setting value Sn - 03 is set to " 0101 " to prevent further unwanted modifications.
*4: The PA7300 has 2 groups of monitoring parameters and one group of order parameters in addition to the above 4 groups of user parameters.

Un-םa: Can be monitored when the PA7300 is in the DRIVE mode.
Hn-a: Can be monitored when the PA7300 is in the PRGM mode.
On-:םם: Order parameters can be monitored and changed by setting Sn-03="1010"
(See page 2-33).

### 1.4 Example for using the LCD digital operator

## Note:

Before operation: Control parameter $\mathrm{Cn}-01$ value must be set to the input AC voltage value.
For example, $\mathrm{Cn}-01=380$ if the AC input voltage is 380 .
This example will explain the operating of PA7300 operation according to the following time chart.

## - OPERATION MODE



## Sample Operation




## 2. SETTING USER CONSTANT

### 2.1 Frequency command (in Multi-speed operation) An-

Under the DRIVE mode, the user can monitor the parameters and set their values.

| Parameter <br> No. ${ }^{*}(3)$ | Name | LCD Display (English) | Setting Range | Setting ${ }^{*(1,2)}$ <br> Unit | Factory <br> Setting | Ref <br> Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| An-01 | Frequency Command 1 | An-01=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 1 | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz |  |
| An-02 | Frequency Command 2 | An-02=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 2 | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz |  |
| An-03 | Frequency Command 3 | An-03=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 3 | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz |  |
| An-04 | Frequency Command 4 | An-04=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 4 | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz |  |
| An-05 | Frequency Command 5 | An-05=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 5 | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz | $2-48$ |
| An-06 | Frequency Command 6 | An-06=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 6 | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz | $\mathrm{App-3}$ |
| An-07 | Frequency Command 7 | An-07=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 7 | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz | $0.0 .00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| An-08 | Frequency Command 8 | An-08=000.00Hz <br> Frequency Command 8 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00 Hz |  |  |
| An-09 | Jog Frequency |  |  |  |  |  |
| Command | An-09=006.00Hz <br> Jog Command | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 6.00 Hz |  |  |

*1. The displayed "Setting Unit" can be changed through the parameter Cn-20.
*2. At factory setting, the value of "Setting Unit" is 0.01 Hz .
*3. The setting of An-01~8 should be with the multi-function terminals 5~8.

### 2.2 Parameters That Can Be Changed during Run Bn- $\square \square$

In the DRIVE mode, the Parameter group can be monitored and set by the users.

| Function | $\begin{gathered} \text { Parameter } \\ \text { No. } \end{gathered}$ | Name | LCD Display (English) | Range Setting | Setting Unit | Factory Setting | Ref. <br> Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acc/Dec time | Bn-01 | Acceleration Time 1 | $\mathrm{Bn}-01=0010.0 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Acc. Time 1 | $0.0 \sim 6000.0 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1s | 10.0s | 2-4 |
|  | Bn-02 | Deceleration Time 1 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bn}-02=0010.0 \mathrm{~s} \\ \text { Dec. Time } 1 \end{gathered}$ | $0.0 \sim 6000.0 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1s | 10.0s |  |
|  | Bn-03 | Acceleration Time 2 Acc. Time 2 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bn}-03=0010.0 \mathrm{~s} \\ \text { Acc. Time } 2 \end{gathered}$ | $0.0 \sim 6000.0 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1s | 10.0s |  |
|  | Bn-04 | Deceleration Time 2 Dec. Time 2 | $\mathrm{Bn}-04=0010.0 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Dec. Time 2 | $0.0 \sim 6000.0$ s | 0.1s | 10.0s |  |
| Analog <br> Frequency <br> Command | Bn-05 | Analog Frequency Cmd. Gain (Voltage) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bn-05=0100.0\% } \\ \sim \text { Freq. Cmd. Gain } \end{gathered}$ | 0.0 ~ 1000.0\% | 0.1\% | 100.0\% | 2-4 |
|  | Bn-06 | Analog Frequency Cmd. Bias (Voltage) | Bn-06=0000.0\% <br> $\sim$ Freq. Cmd. Bias | -100.0\% ~ 100.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% |  |
| Torque Boost | Bn-07 | Auto torque Boost Gain (Ineffective in | $\mathrm{Bn}-07=1.0$ |  |  |  |  |
| A01bias | Bn-08 | energy-saving mode) <br> Multi-Function Analog | Auto Boost Gain $\mathrm{Bn}-08=00.0 \%$ | $0.0 \sim 2.0$ | 0.1 | 1.0 | 2-4 |
| A02 bias | Bn-09 | Output A01 Bias Multi-Function Analog | ~Output A01 Bias Bn-09 =00.0\% | -25.0\%~+25.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 2-4 |
|  | Bn -10 | Output A02 Bias Monitor No. After | $\begin{gathered} \sim \text { Output A02 Bias } \\ B n-10=1 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | -25.0\%~+25.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 2-5 |
| A01 Gain | Bn-11 | power ON Multi-Function Analog | Power On Contents $\mathrm{Bn}-11=1.00$ | 1~4 | 1 | 1 | 2-5 |
| A02 Gain | $\mathrm{Bn}-12$ | Output A01 Gain Multi-Function Analog | ~Output A01 Gain $\mathrm{Bn}-12=1.00$ | $0.01 \sim 2.55$ | 0.01 | 1.00 | 2-5 |
| PID Control | Bn-13 | Output A02 Gain PID Fedback Gain | ~Output A02 Gain Bn-13=01.00 PID Det. Gain | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \sim 2.55 \\ & 0.01 \sim 10.00 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.01 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.00 \\ & 1.00 \end{aligned}$ | $2-5$$2-5$$2-6$ |
|  | Bn-14 | PID Proportional Gain | Bn-14=01.0 PID P-Gain | $0.0 \sim 10.0$ | 0.1 | 1.0 |  |
|  | Bn-15 | PID Integral Gain | Bn-15=010.0s PID I-Time | $0.0 \sim 100.0 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1s | 10.0s |  |
|  | Bn-16 | PID Differential Time | $\mathrm{Bn}-16=0.00 \mathrm{~s}$ PID D-Time | $0.00 \sim 1.00 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.01s | 0.00s |  |
|  | Bn-17 | PID Bias | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bn-17=000\% } \\ \text { PID Bias } \end{gathered}$ | 0 ~ 109\%** | 1\% | 0\% |  |
| PID Sleep Mode | Bn-18 | PID sleep Frequency | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bn}-18=000.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \text { PID SLEEP FREQUENCY } \end{gathered}$ | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 00.00 Hz | $2-6$$2-7$ |
|  | Bn-19 | PID sleep/Wake Delay Time | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Bn}-19=000.0 \mathrm{~s} \\ & \text { PID SLEEP TIME } \end{aligned}$ | $0.0 \sim 255.5 \mathrm{Sec}$ | 0.1s | 0.00s |  |
|  | Bn-20 | PID Wake Frequency | Bn-20=60.00 Hz WAKE UP FREQUENCY | $0.00 \sim 180.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.01 Hz | 60.00 Hz |  |

[^1]| Function | Parameter No. | Name | LCD Display (English) | Range Setting | Setting Unit | Factory Setting | Ref. <br> Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PID Display unit | Bn-21 | PID Feedback Display Bias | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bn}-21=0.000 \\ \text { PID Det. DSPL Bias } \end{gathered}$ | -9.999~+9.999 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 2-8 |
|  | Bn-22 | PID Feedback Display Gain | Bn-22=0.000 PID Det. DSPL Gain | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 2-8 |
| 1-8 PID Relay Card Control Function | Bn-23 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Freq. Command } \\ \text { Upper-Bound Delay } \\ \text { Time } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bn}-23=300 \mathrm{~s} \\ \text { Up-Bound Delay Time } \end{gathered}$ | 1~600sec | 1s | 300s | 2-9 |
|  | Bn-24 | Freq. Command Lower-Bound Delay Time | $\mathrm{Bn}-24=300 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Low-Bound Delay Time | 1~600sec | 1s | 300s | 2-9 |
|  | Bn-25 | MC ON/OFF Delay Time | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bn}-25=1.00 \mathrm{~s} \\ \text { MC ON/OFF Delay Time } \end{gathered}$ | 0.10~2.00sec | 0.01s | 1.00s | 2-9 |
|  | Bn-26 | Pump ON/OFF Detection Level | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bn}-26=00.0 \% \\ \text { Pump ON OFF Det. Level } \end{gathered}$ | 0.0~20.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.0\% | 2-9 |

## (1) Acceleration Time 1 (Bn-01)

- Acceleration time 1 is enabled when the accel/decel time change command of the multi-function terminal is "open", or the accel/decel time change function is not configured in the multifunction terminals. The acceleration time in which the frequency reference goes from $0 \%$ to $100 \%$ is set in the units of 0.1 second.
(2) Deceleration Time 1 ( $\mathbf{B n}-02$ )
- Deceleration time 1 is enabled when the accel/decel time change command of the multi-function terminals is configured and "open", or the accel/decel time change function is not configured in the multifunction terminals. The deceleration time in which the frequency reference goes from $100 \%$ to $0 \%$ is set in the units of 0.1 second.


## (3) Acceleration Time 2 (Bn-03)

- Acceleration time 2 is enabled when the accel/decel time change command of the multi-function terminals is configured and "closed". The acceleration time in which the frequency reference goes from $0 \%$ to $100 \%$ is set in the units of 0.1 second.


## (4) Deceleration Time 2 (Bn-04)

- Deceleration time 2 is enabled when the accel/decel time change command of multi-function terminals is "closed". The deceleration time in which frequency reference goes from $100 \%$ to $0 \%$ is set in the units of 0.1 second.


## (5) Frequency Reference Gain (Bn-05)

- The input level when the frequency reference voltage is 10 V is set in units of $0.1 \%$. Examples are shown below.


## (6) Frequency Reference Bias (Bn-06)

- The input level when the frequency reference voltage is 10 V is set in units of $0.1 \%$, as shown below.
<Example>
(1) $\mathrm{Bn}-05=50.0$
(2) $\mathrm{a}: \mathrm{Bn}-06=10.0$
b: $B n-06=-10.0$
c: $\mathrm{Bn}-06=0.0$


## (7) Torque Compensation Gain (Bn-07)

- The AC Drive can increase the output torque to compensate for load increase automatically via
 torque compensation. This feature is disabled when auto-energy savings mode is enabled (See Sn-09, Page 2-42)
- Torque compensation gain is set in units of 0.1.


## (8) Multi-Function Analog Output A01 Bias (Bn-08)

## (9) Multi-Function Analog Output A02 Bias(Bn-09)

- The output voltage of the Multi-function analog outputs A01 and A02 can be individually shifted up or down by $\mathrm{Bn}-08$ and $\mathrm{Bn}-09$ in units of $\%$.
(10) Monitor No. After Turning on Power Supply (Bn-10)
- Data to be monitored after turning ON the power supply. These items will be displayed in the same format as shown in the Un-םם parameters.
(1) Frequency reference
(Bn-10=01 — Display: Freq. Cmd)
(2) Output frequency
(Bn-10=02 — Display: O/P Freq.)
(3) Output current
(Bn-10=03 - Display: O/P I)
(4) Scaled PID feedback
(Bn-10=04 - Display: PID Det. Value). ref to page 2-8.
(11) Multi-function Analog Output A01 Gain (Bn-11)
(12) Multi-function Analog Output A02 Gain (Bn-12)
- Multi-function Analog Outputs A01 and A02 can be set for their individual voltage levels respectively.



Fig. 10 Multi-function Analog Output Diagram

## (13) Feedback Gain Adjustment (Bn-13)

- The feedback value can be adjusted by the gain Bn-13 (See Figures 11-a, 11-b and Appendix B).


## (14) Proportional Gain P (Bn-14)

- Output P is obtained by multiplying error value by the proportional gain $\mathrm{Bn}-14$. No P operation occurs when $\mathrm{Bn}-14=0.0$. Refer to page 2-6, the block diagram of the PID control section and Appendix B.
(15) Integral Time I (Bn-15)
- Output I is an integral value of error. The integral value obtained at every 7 msec can be calculated by the following equation:
(Error $x \frac{7 \mathrm{msec}}{\mathrm{Bn}-15 \text { set value }}$ )
No. I operation occurs when $\mathrm{Bn}-15=0.0 \mathrm{sec}$. Refer to page 2-6, the block diagram of the PID control section. See Appendix B.


## (16) Differential Time D

(Bn-16)

- Output D is obtained by multiplying variation by D gain. Variation is defined as the output obtained by multiplying the difference between the prior value of deviation and the current value by a gain of ( $\mathrm{Bn}-16$ set value $/ 7 \mathrm{msec}$ ). No D operation occurs when $\mathrm{Bn}-16=0.00 \mathrm{sec}$. Refer to Figure 11a, the block diagram of PID control section. After the output D is obtained, the current variation reading becomes the prior reading for the next reading See Appendix B.
(17) PID offset Adjustment
(Bn-17)
- Constant Bn-17 adjusts the PID control offset. If both the set point value and the feedback value are set to zero, adjust the AC drive's output frequency to zero. See Appendix B.


Fig 11-(a) Block Diagram of PID Control Section


Fig 11-(b) Block Diagram of PID Control Section (For Versions $\times \times$ and Later - Note 3))
Note 1) All PID calculations are executed every 7 msec.
2) The PID final outputs are all added.
3) See Parameter Un-10 for software version.
4) See Appendix B for detailed discussion of PID Control.
5) See page 2-70 for detailed discussion of parameter On- $\varnothing 4$

## (18) PID Sleep Frequency

- Frequency level to activate the sleep function. When the PA output frequency drops below the PID sleep frequency set in parameter Bn-18, the PID sleep mode timer is started. The present output frequency (fout) will follow the frequency command ( $\mathrm{f}_{\text {cмо }}$ ) until $f_{\text {min }}$ is reached.


## (19) Sleep/Wake Delay Time (Bn-19)

- This parameter is effective only when PID mode is active (Sn-19=09)
- This parameter enables the AC drive to stop and start running the motor if the load on the motor is minimal.
- Sleep / Wake time in Bn-19 starts when the output frequency (fout) drops below the frequency set in $\mathrm{Bn}-18$ or when the frequency command ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{cnD}}$ ) exceeds the wake frequency ( $\mathrm{Bn}-20$ )
- During the sleep mode (i.e. when the output frequency $\leq B n-18$ ), when the time set in the timer has expired, the AC drive will ramp down the motor to stop. During the wake mode (i.e. when the frequency command $\geq B n-20$ ), when the time set in the timer has expired, the AC drive will accelerate to frequency command. If the output frequency rises above the frequency set in $\mathrm{Bn}-18$, or the frequency command drops below the set value in $\mathrm{Bn}-20$, the timer is reset.


## (20) PID Wake Frequency <br> (Bn-20)

- This parameter is effective only when PID mode is active (Sn-19=09)
- Frequency level for deactivation of sleep function. When the frequency command (fcno) exceeds the wake frequency and after the time delay set in $\mathrm{Bn}-19$, the AC drive restarts the motor.
- While the AC drive has stopped the motor in sleep mode, the PID control function is still working. When the frequency command rises above the wake frequency in $\mathrm{Bn}-20$ and after the time delay set in Bn -19, the AC drive will restart the motor and the output frequency will ramp up to the frequency command.


Figure 11-(c) Sleep Wake function in PID Mode


Figure 11-(d) Sleep/Wake Operation Mode
*1. The PID sleep function is deactivated when the PID control function is disabled ( $\mathrm{Sn}-19 \neq 09$ )
*2. When the timer runs out, the AC drive will stop the motor depending on the stopping method set in Sn -04.
*3. The sleep function is not active in JOG mode.
*4. Sleep mode makes it possible to stop the motor when it is running at low speed and has almost no load. If power consumption in the system goes back up, the AC drive will re-start the motor and the power supply. Energy savings can be achieved with this function, since the motor is only operative when the system needs it.

## (21) PID Feedback Display Bias (Bn-21)

## (22) PID Feedback Display Gain (Bn-22)

- The PID Feedback value can be inputed from the control terminal as VIN ( $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ ) or AIN ( $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ ). The Feedback value is the addition of VIN and AIN, when the this signal is input from VIN and AIN terminal simultaneously.
- The multi-function analog output can be set to monitor the PID feedback (When Sn -26= 09 or $\mathrm{Sn}-27=09$ )
- The PID Feedback can be monitored by the monitoring parameter Un-21, and the display unit can be set by $\mathrm{Bn}-21$ and $\mathrm{Bn}-22$ (eg. 0~10V or $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ feedback can be set as a pressure signal unit, using $\mathrm{Bn}-21$ to set the equivalent pressure value for OV or 4 mA PID feedback and $\mathrm{Bn}-22$ to set the equivalent pressure value for 10 V or 20 mA PID feedback).
- The PID feedback also can be monitored by the digital operator after turning on the power supply. (When Bn -10=04).
- See Appendix B for detailed discussion of PID Control.



## (23) Frequency Command Upper-Bound Delay Time (Bn-23)

- The 1-8 PID Relay option card application parameter, if the AC drive's PID output frequency exceeds the frequency command upper bound (the Cn-14 set value), the relay output on 1-8 PID Relay card will activate to increase the number of running pumps when the delay time set by $\mathrm{Bn}-23$ has expired.
- The set value of $\mathrm{Bn}-23$ depends on the pressure response of the water supply system. The set value should be set as low as possible to prevent mechanical shock and vibration.


## (24) Frequency Command Lower-Bound Delay Time (Bn-24)

- The 1-8 PID Relay option card application parameter, if the AC drive's PID output frequency drops below the frequency command lower boundry (the $\mathrm{Cn}-15$ set value), the relay output on 1-8 PID Relay card will activate to decrease the number of running pumps when the delay time set by $\mathrm{Bn}-24$ has expired.
- The set value of Bn -24 depends on the pressure response of water supply system. The set value should be set as low as possible to prevent mechanical shock and vibration.

Please refer to "1-8 PID Relay Card instruction manual".

## (25) MC ON/OFF Delay Time (Bn-25)

- The1-8 PID Relay option card application parameter. Please refer to"1-8 PID Relay Card instruction manual."
- When switching one inverter-driven motor (or pump) to AC line power source or vice versa, set the MC ON/OFF delay time (set value of $\mathrm{Bn}-25$ ) to avoid the drive output and $A C$ line source being short-circuited due to the possible varying delay times of MC1 and MC2.
- The delay time (Bn-25 set value) must be longer than the time of the MC ON/OFF controlled signal output from AC drive until the external MC operation is established.
- Generally, the MC operation time from OFF to ON is longer than ON to OFF time. Therefore, set the delay time according to the OFF to ON time.

AC power source

(26) Pump ON/OFF Detection Level (Bn-26)

- The 1-8-PID Relay option card application parameter. Please refer to"1-8-PID Relay Card instruction manual".
- The set value of $\mathrm{Bn}-26$ is the deviation level of PID set point and feedback values when using 1-8-PID Relay option card to increase or reduce the number of running pumps.
- Set the pump ON/OFF detection level in units of $0.1 \%$. If the value is set to $0.0 \%$, when the output frequency reaches the frequency upper boundry (the set value of Cn -14) the number of running pumps increases immediately. When output frequency drops to the frequency lower boundry (the set value of Cn -15) the number of running pumps decreases immediately.

PART II: OPERATION MANUAL

### 2.3 Control Parameters Cn-

| Function | Parameter No. | Name | LCD Display (English) | Setting Range | Setting Unit | Factory Setting | Reference Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| V/F Pattern Setting | Cn-01 | Input Voltage | $\mathrm{Cn}-01=220.0 \mathrm{~V}$ Input Voltage | $150 \sim 255.0 \mathrm{~V}^{* 1}$ | 0.1 V | 220.0V*2 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-13 \\ & 2-32 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Cn-02 | Max. Output Frequency | $\mathrm{Cn}-0=220.0 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> Max. O/P Freq. | 50.0 ~ 180.0Hz | 0.1Hz | $60.0 \mathrm{~Hz}^{* 7}$ |  |
|  | $\mathrm{Cn}-03$ | Max. Output Voltage | $\mathrm{Cn}-03=220.0 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> Max. Voltage | 0.1 ~ $255.0 \mathrm{~V}^{* 1}$ | 0.1 V | $220.0 \mathrm{~V}^{\text {"2*7 }}$ |  |
|  | Cn-04 | Max. Voltage Frequency | $\mathrm{Cn}-04=060.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> Max. Volt Frequency | 0.1 ~ 180.0Hz | 0.1 Hz | $60.0 \mathrm{~Hz}^{* 7}$ |  |
|  | Cn-05 | Middle Output Frequency | Cn-05=030.0Hz Middle O/P Freq | 0.1 ~ 180.0Hz | 0.1 Hz | $30.0 \mathrm{~Hz}^{* 7}$ |  |
|  | Cn-06 | Voltage at Middle Output Frequency | Cn-06=055.0V Middle Voltage | 0.1 ~ $255.0 \mathrm{~V}^{* 2}$ | 0.1 V | $55.0 \mathrm{~V}^{* 1 * 7}$ |  |
|  | Cn-07 | Min Output Frequency | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Cn-07=001.5Hz } \\ & \text { Min O/P Freq. } \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 ~ 180.0Hz | 0.1Hz | $1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}^{* 7}$ |  |
|  | Cn-08 | Voltage at Min. Output Frequency | $\mathrm{Cn}-08=008.0 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> Min. Voltage | 0.1 ~ $255.0 \mathrm{~V}^{* 2}$ | 0.1 V | $8.0 \mathrm{~V}^{* 1 * 7}$ |  |
| Current Base | $\mathrm{Cn}-09$ | Motor Rated Current | Cn-09=031.0A Motor Rated I | *3 | 0.1A | 31A*4 | 2-13 |
| DC <br> Braking <br> Function | Cn -10 | DC Injection Braking Starting Frequency | $\mathrm{Cn}-10=01.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> DC Braking Start Freq. | 0.1 ~ 10.0Hz | 1.5Hz | $1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}^{* 7}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2-13 \\ & 2-14 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Cn -11 | DC Braking Current | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-11 }=050 \% \\ \text { DC Braking Current } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 0~100\% | 1\% | 50\% |  |
|  | Cn -12 | DC Injection Braking Time At Stop | $\mathrm{Cn}-12=00.0 \mathrm{~S}$ <br> DC Braking Stop Time | $0.0 \sim 25.5 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1s | 0.0s |  |
|  | Cn -13 | DC Injection Braking Time At Start | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Cn}-13=00.0 \mathrm{~s} \\ \text { DC Braking Start } \mathrm{T} \end{gathered}$ | $0.0 \sim 25.5 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1s | 0.0s |  |
| Frequency Limit | Cn -14 | Frequency Command Upper Bound | $C n-14=100 \%$ <br> Freq Cmd. Up Bound | 0~109\% | 1\% | 100\% | 2-14 |
|  | Cn-15 | Frequency Command Lower Bound | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Cn}-15=000 \% \\ \text { Freq Cmd. Low Bound } \end{gathered}$ | 0~109\% | 1\% | 0\% |  |
| Frequency Jump | Cn-16 | Frequency Jump Point 1 | $\mathrm{Cn}-16=000.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> Freq Jump 1 | $0.0 \sim 180.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1Hz | 0.0Hz | 2-15 |
|  | Cn-17 | Frequency Jump Point 2 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Cn}-17=0.0 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \text { Frequency Jump } 2 \end{gathered}$ | $0.0 \sim 180.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1 Hz | 0.0 Hz |  |
|  | Cn -18 | Frequency Jump Point 3 | $\mathrm{Cn}-18=0.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ Freq Jump 3 | $0.0 \sim 180.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1Hz | 0.0 Hz |  |
|  | Cn -19 | Jump Frequency Width | $\mathrm{Cn}-19=01.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ Freq. Jump Width | $0.0 \sim 25.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1Hz | 1.0Hz |  |
| Display Unit | Cn-20 | Digital Operator Display Unit | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Cn}-20=00000 \\ \text { Disp.lay Unit } 0.1 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | $0 \sim 39999$ | 1 | 0 | 2-15 |
| Agreed Speed Detection | Cn-21 | Frequency Agree Detection Level | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Cn}-21=000.0 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \text { F Agree Det Level } \end{gathered}$ | $0.0 \sim 180.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1Hz | 0.0Hz | 2-16 |
|  | Cn-22 | Frequency Agree Detection Width | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Cn}-22=02.0 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \text { F Agree Det Width } \end{gathered}$ | $0.1 \sim 25.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1 Hz | 2.0 Hz |  |
| Carrier Frequency | Cn-23 | Carrier Frequency Upper Limit | $\mathrm{Cn}-23=6.0 \mathrm{KHz}$ <br> Carry-Freq. Up Bound | $0.4 \sim 6.0 \mathrm{KHz*}{ }^{*}$ | 0.1KHz | $6.0 \mathrm{KHz} *$ | 2-17 |
|  | Cn-24 | Carrier Frequency Lower Limit | $\mathrm{Cn}-24=6.0 \mathrm{KHz}$ <br> Carry-Freq. Low Bound | $0.4 \sim 6.0 \mathrm{KHz}{ }^{* 5}$ | 0.1KHz | $6.0 \mathrm{KHz}{ }^{* 5}$ |  |
|  | Cn-25 | Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Cn}-25=00 \\ \text { Carry-Freq.P_Gain } \end{gathered}$ | 0~99 | 1 | 0*5 |  |

PART II: OPERATION MANUAL

| Function | Parameter No. | Name | LCD Display (English) | Setting Range | Setting Unit | Factory Setting | Reference Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OVER- <br> Torque Detection | Cn-26 | Overtorque Detection Level | Cn-26=160\% <br> Over Tq. Det Level | 30 ~ 200\% | 1\% | 160\% | 2-17 |
|  | Cn-27 | Overtorque Detection Time | $\mathrm{Cn}-27=00.1 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> Over Tq. Det Time | $0.0 \sim 25.5 s$ | 0.1s | 0.1 s |  |
| Stall Prevention | Cn-28 | Stall prevention Level During Acceleration | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-28=150\% } \\ \text { ACC. Stall } \end{gathered}$ | 30 ~ 200\% | 1\% | 150\% |  |
|  | Cn-29 | Not Used | Cn-29=000 <br> Reserved | $00 \sim 000$ | -- | -- | -- |
|  | Cn-30 | Stall Prevention Level Frequency | $\mathrm{Cn}-30=130 \%$ <br> Running Stall | 30 ~ 200\% | 1\% | 130\% | 2-17 |
| Commun-ication FaultFrequencyDetection | Cn-31 | Communication Fault Detection Time | $\mathrm{Cn}-31=01.0 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Comm. Flt Det. Time | $0.1 \sim 25.5 s$ | 0.1 s | 1s | 2-18 |
|  | Cn-32 | Frequency Detection 1 Level | Cn-32 $=000.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ Freq Det. 1 Level | $0.0 \sim 180.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1 Hz | 0.0 Hz | 2-18 |
|  | Cn-33 | Frequency Detection 2 Level | $\mathrm{Cn}-33=000.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> Freq. Det. 2 Level | $0.0 \sim 180.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 0.1 Hz | 0.0 Hz |  |
| -- | Cn-34 | Not Used | $\mathrm{Cn}-34=0$ <br> Reserved | $0 \sim 0$ | -- | -- | -- |
|  | Cn-35 | Not Used | Cn-35=0.0 <br> Reserved | $0.0 \sim 0.0$ | -- | -- |  |
| Fault Retry Ride-thru time | Cn-36 | Number of Auto Restart Attempts | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Cn-36=00 } \\ \text { Retry Times } \end{gathered}$ | $0 \sim 10$ | 1 | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-19 \\ & 2-24 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Cn-37 | Power Loss Ride-thru Time | Cn-37=2.0s <br> Ride-thru Time | $0 \sim 2.0 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1 s | $2.0 s^{* 4}$ | 2-19 |
|  | Cn-38 | Speed Search Detection Level | Cn-38=150\% SP_Search Level | 0 ~ 200\% | 1\% | 150\% | 2-20 |
| Speed <br> Search <br> Control | Cn-39 | Speed Search Time | Cn-39=0.20s SP_Search Time | $0.1 \sim 25.5 s$ | 0.1 s | 2.0s |  |
|  | Cn-40 | Min. Baselock Time | $\mathrm{Cn}-40=1.0 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Min B.B Time | $0.5 \sim 5.0 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1 s | $1.0 s^{* 4}$ |  |
|  | Cn-41 | V/F Curve in Speed Search | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-41=100\% } \\ \text { SP_Search V/F Curve } \end{gathered}$ | 10 ~ 100\% | 1\% | 100\% |  |
|  | Cn-42 | Voltage Recovery Time | $C n-42=0.3 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Voltage Recovery | 0.1~5.0s | 0.1 s | 0.3s |  |
| PID <br> Control | Cn-43 | PID Integral Upper Bound | Cn-43=100\% PID I-Upper | 0 ~ 109\% | 1\% | 100\% | 2-21 |
|  | Cn-44 | PID Primary Delay Time Constant | Cn-44=0.0s PID Filter | $0.0 \sim 2.5 \mathrm{~s}$ | 0.1 s | 0.0s |  |
| Energy- <br> Savings <br> Voltage Unit | Cn-45 | Energy-Savings Voltage Upper Limit ( 60 Hz ) | Cn-45=120\% Level 60 Hz | 0 ~ 120\% | 1\% | 120\% | 2-21 |
|  | Cn-46 | Energy Savings Voltage Upper Limit (6Hz) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-46=16\% } \\ \text { Level } 6 \mathrm{HZ} \end{gathered}$ | $0 \sim 25 \%$ | 1\% | 16\% |  |
|  | Cn-47 | Energy Savings Voltage Lower Limit ( 60 Hz ) | Cn-47=050\% Level 60HZ | 0 ~ 100\% | 1\% | 50\% |  |
|  | Cn-48 | Energy Savings Voltage Lower Limit ( 6 Hz ) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn- } 48=12 \% \\ \text { Level } 6 \mathrm{HZ} \end{gathered}$ | 0~25\% | 1\% | 12\% |  |


| Function | Parameter Number | Name | LCD Display (English) | Setting Range | Setting Unit | Factory Setting | Reference Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Energy <br> Savings <br> Tuning Operation | Cn-49 | Tuning Operation Voltage Limit | Cn-49=0.0\% Sav.Tuning $V$ Limit | 0~20\% | 1\% | 0\% | 2-22 |
|  | Cn-50 | Tuning Operation Control Cycle | Cn-50=01.0s <br> Sav. Tuning Period | 0.1 ~ 10.0s | 0.1s | 1.0s |  |
|  | Cn-51 | Tuning Operation Voltage Step (100\% Output Voltage) | Cn-51=00.5\% O/P Volt.100\% | 0.1 ~ 10.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.5\% |  |
|  | Cn-52 | Tuning Operation Voltage Step (5\% Output Voltage) | Cn-52=00.2\% O/P Volt. 5\% | 0.1 ~ 10.0\% | 0.1\% | 0.2\% |  |
| -- | Cn-53 | Not Used | $C n-53=00.000$ <br> Reserved | $00.000 \sim 00.000$ | -- | -- | -- |
|  | Cn-54 | Not Used | Cn-54=00.000 <br> Reserved | 00.000 ~ 00.000 | -- | -- | -- |
|  | Cn-55 | Not Used | Cn-55=00.000 <br> Reserved | 00.000 ~ 00.000 | -- | -- | -- |
|  | Cn-56 | Not Used | $\mathrm{Cn}-56=00.000$ <br> Reserved | 00.000~00.000 | -- | -- | -- |
|  | Cn-57 | Not Used | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{Cn}-57=00.000 \\ \text { Reserved } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 00.000 ~ 00.000 | -- | -- | -- |
| Energy <br> Savings Coefficient K2 | Cn-58 | Energy Savings Coefficient K2 ( 60 Hz ) | Cn-58=115.74*6 <br> Eg. Saving Coeff | $0.00 \sim 655.35$ | 0.01 | $115.74 * *$ | 2-22 |
|  | Cn-59 | Energy Savings Coefficient Reduction Ratio ( 6 Hz ) | Cn-59=100\% <br> K2 Reduce Ratio | 50 ~ 100\% | 1\% | 100\% | 2-23 |
|  | Cn -60 | Motor Code | Cn-60=29*4 Reserved | $00 \sim$ FF | -- | 29*0 | 2-23 |
| -- | Cn-61 | Not Used | Cn-61=000 <br> Reserved | $000 \sim 000$ | -- | -- | -- |
| Retry Time | Cn -62 | Auto Restart Time Interval | $\mathrm{Cn}-62=00 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Retry Time | $0 \sim 20 s$ | 1 s | Os | 2-24 |
| Motor Overheat Time | Cn-63 | Motor Overheat Protection Time | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Cn-63=060s } \\ & \text { Motor OH Time } \end{aligned}$ | 1 ~ 300s | 1s | 60s | 2-24 |

*1 1 For 230V Class, x2 for 460V, x2.5 for 600V.
*2 For 230V Class, x2 for 460V, x2.5 for 600V.
*3 Setting range becomes 10 to 200\% of AC Drive rated current. The factory setting base on TECO AEEF standard 4 pole motor, $230 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 460 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$.
*4 Factory settings differ depending on AC Drive capacity (Sn-01 set value).
This example shows combination of TECO standard motor 460 V 60 Hz 25 HP (18.5KW). (Refer to the table on page 2-30 to 2-32)
At setting Sn-01, the set value changes to the factory setting. For any application other than TECO standard motors, set the value shown on the nameplate of the motor.
*5 Factory setting and setting range differ depending on AC Drive capacity ( Sn -01 set value).
*6 Differs depending on Cn -60 set value.
*7 Factory setting differ depending on V/F curve selection (Sn-02).
*8 The same value as Sn -01 is set.
(1) Input voltage (Cn-01)

- Set AC Drive input voltage. (In units of 0.1V).


## (2) V/f constant (Cn-02 to Cn-08)

- Set AC drive output frequency/voltage characteristics (V/f characteristics.)
(a) Changing V/f characteristics
$\mathrm{Sn}-02=0$ to 3: V/f characteristics are determined by set value. Settings of CN-02 to Cn -08 cannot be changed.
$\mathrm{Sn}-02=4: \quad$ Any V/f characteristic can be obtained by the set values of constants $\mathrm{Cn}-02$ ~ Cn-08
(b) Voltage values ( $\mathrm{Cn}-03, \mathrm{Cn}-06, \mathrm{Cn}-08$ ) displayed on the LCD operator depend on the set value of $\mathrm{Sn}-02$ (V/f selection)
(c) $\mathrm{Sn}-02=4$ : The set value is displayed.
(d) When V/F characteristics are a straight line, the same value as $\mathrm{Cn}-07$ is set in $\mathrm{Cn}-05$. The set value of $\mathrm{Cn}-06$ is disregarded.


Notes:

1. The maximum output voltage is limited by the input voltage.
2. When the set values of $\mathrm{Cn}-02$ to $\mathrm{Cn}-08$ do not satisfy the conditionas stated above, a setting error occurs and an Invalid V/F OPE10 alarm is displayed.
The set value is checked at power ON and switching from PRG mode to DRIVE mode.
$F_{\text {MAX }} \geq F_{A}>F_{B} \geq F_{\text {Min. }}$

## (3) Motor rated current (Cn-09)

- Set motor rated current by the electronic thermal function in units of 0.1 A for motor overload protection. The range of setting is $10 \%$ to $200 \%$ of AC drive rated current. When the 1 st digit of $\mathrm{Sn}-14$ is set to 1 , the electronic thermal function is disabled and the motor is not protected from overheating due to overload.
(4) DC injection braking starting frequency ( $\mathbf{C n} \mathbf{- 1 0 )}$
- Set a frequency for starting DC braking during deceleration to stop in units of 0.1 Hz . When a set value is not greater than Cn-07 (minimum output frequency), DC braking is started at the minimum output frequency.


## (5) DC braking current ( Cn -11)

- Set DC braking current in units of $1 \%$. AC drive rated current is $100 \%$.


## (6) DC injection braking time at stop ( $\mathrm{Cn}-12$ )

- Set the duration of DC braking at stop in units of 0.1 second.
- When a set value is $0, D C$ braking is not performed, and DC drive output is shut off at the start of DC braking.


## (7) DC injection braking time at start ( $\mathbf{C n}-13$ )

- Set the duration of DC braking at the start in units of 0.1 second.
- When a set value is $0, D C$ braking is not performed, and acceleration begins with the minimum output frequency.



DC INJECTION BRAKING TIME AT STOP

## (8) Frequency command upper bound ( $\mathrm{Cn}-14$ )

- Sets the upper limit of frequency reference in units of $1 \%$. Cn-02 (maximum frequency) is regarded as $100 \%$.


## (9) Frequency command lower bound (Cn-15)

- Sets the lower limit of frequency reference in units of $1 \%$. Cn-02 (maximum frequency) is regarded as $100 \%$. When the run command is asserted with a frequency reference of 0 , acceleration continues from the minimum frequency to the lower frequency reference limit, and operation continues at the lower frequency reference limit.



## (10) Prohibit frequencies 1 to 3 ( $\mathrm{Cn}-16$ to $\mathrm{Cn}-18$ )

- Sets prohibit frequency in units of 0.1 Hz . A set value of 0.0 Hz disables this function.
- If the prohibit frequency ranges overlap, set prohibit frequency 1 to 3 as shown below:
$\mathrm{Cn}-18 \leq \mathrm{Cn}-17 \leq \mathrm{Cn}-16$


## (11) Prohibit frequency range ( $\mathrm{Cn}-19$ )

- Set the range of prohibit frequency in units of 0.1 Hz . The range of the prohibit frequency is determined as follows, depending on combinations with $\mathrm{Cn}-16$ to $\mathrm{Cn}-18$.
(Cn-16 to Cn-18) - Cn-19 $\leq$ the range of the prohibit frequency $\leq(\mathrm{Cn}-16$ to $\mathrm{Cn}-18)+\mathrm{Cn}-19$


Note: Constant-speed operation is prohibited in the prohibit frequency range. Output frequency does not jump during acceleration or deceleration, which is performed smoothly.

## (12) Digital Operator Display Unit (Cn-20)

- The setting unit of frequency references 1 to 8 and jog frequency reference depends on the set value of the operator display mode ( $\mathrm{Cn}-20$ ) as follows:

| Cn-20 | Setting / Reading Unit |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Units of 0.01 Hz |
| 1 | Units of 0.01\% |
| 2 to 39 | Set in the units of $\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}(0$ to 39999). <br> $r /$ min $=120 \times$ frequency reference $(\mathrm{Hz}) / \mathrm{Cn}-20$ <br> (Set the number of motor poles in $\mathrm{Cn}-20$ ) |
| 40 to 39999 | The position of decimal point is set by the value of the 5 th digit of $\mathrm{Cn}-20$. <br> Value of 5 th digit $=0$ : Displayed as XXXX <br> Value of 5 th digit $=1:$ Displayed as XXX.X <br> Value of 5 th digit $=2$ : Displayed as XX.XX <br> Value of 5 th digit $=3$ : displayed as X.XXX <br> A set value of $100 \%$ frequency is defined by the 1 st digit to 4 th digit of $\mathrm{Cn}-20$. <br> Example 1: $\quad$ When the set value of $100 \%$ speed is $200.0, \mathrm{Cn}-20=12000$ is set. <br> $100 \%$ speed is displayed as 200.0 at $\mathrm{Cn}-29=12000$. <br> $60 \%$ speed is displayed as 120.0 <br> Example 2: $\quad$ When the set value of $100 \%$ speed is $65.00, \mathrm{Cn}-20=26500$ is set. $60 \%$ speed is displayed as 39.00 at $\mathrm{Cn}-20=26500$. |

(13) Frequency agree detection level (Cn-21)

- Set an agreed frequency point in units of 0.1 Hz .
(14) Frequency agree detection width (Cn-22)
- Set an agreed frequency detection width in units of 0.1 Hz . The relation with multifunction contact outputs are shown in the four figures below (a), (b), and the frequency detection 1,2 (Cn-32,Cn-33) on page 2-18.
(a) Agreed frequency (set value of multi-function contact outputs $\operatorname{Sn-20~22=2)}$

This is "closed" when output frequency is within the detection width as shown in the following figure.
(Frequency ref. - Cn-22) $\leq$ Output frequency $\leq$ (Frequency ref. + Cn-22)
Cn-21: Agreed frequency point
Cn -22: Agreed frequency detection width

(b) Agreed frequency (set value of multi-function contact output $\mathrm{Sn}-20 \sim 22=3$ ) This is "closed" when acceleration or deceleration is completed and output frequency is within the detection width shown in the figure below.

FREQUENCY REF.


DETECTION WIDTH Cn-22

(Cn-21-Cn-22) $\leq$ Output frequency $\leq(C n-21+C n-22)$
Cn -21: Agreed frequency point
Cn -22: Agreed frequency detection width
(15) Carrier frequency upper/lower limit, proportion gain (Cn-23 to Cn-25)

- The relationship between output frequency and carrier frequency is determined as follows from the set values of $\mathrm{Cn}-23$ to $\mathrm{Cn}-25$.
(a) For constant carrier frequency (set value of Cn -23):
- Set 0 in $\mathrm{Cn}-25$ and set the same value in $\mathrm{Cn}-23$ and $\mathrm{Cn}-24$.
(b) For variable carrier frequency: Carrier frequency changes according to $\mathrm{Cn}-23$ to 25 set values and output frequency as shown below.


Invalid Fc (OPE11) is displayed in the following cases:
(1) $\mathrm{Cn}-25>6$ and $\mathrm{Cn}-24>\mathrm{Cn}-23$
(2) $\mathrm{Cn}-23>5 \mathrm{kHz}$ and $\mathrm{Cn}-24 \leq 5 \mathrm{kHz}$

## (16) Overtorque detection level (Cn-26)

- Set overtorque levels in units of $1 \%$. AC drive rated current is regarded as $100 \%$.


## (17) Overtorque detection time (Cn-27)

- Set overtorque detection times in units of 0.1 second.
(18) Stall prevention level during acceleration (Cn-28)
- Set stall prevention level during acceleration in units of $1 \%$. AC drive rated current is regarded as 100\%.


## (19) Stall prevention level during run (Cn-30)

- Set a level for stall prevention level during run in units of $1 \%$. AC drive rated current is regarded as 100\%
- Stall prevention during run starts deceleration when the output current is greater than the setting value of $\mathrm{Cn}-30$ (stall prevention level during run) for during agreed frequency for 100 ms or more. The AC drive decelerates as long as the output current exceeds the setting value of Cn -30 (stall prevention level during run). When the output current goes below the setting value, the AC drive reaccelerates. The deceleration time selected in the 4th digit of $\mathrm{Sn}-10$ is used.
- During stall prevention during run, stall prevention during deceleration and acceleration are still enabled.



## (20) Communication fault detection time ( $\mathbf{C n}-31$ )

- Please refer to the "PA7300 MODBUS or PROFIBUS application manuals."


## (21) Frequency detection 1 level ( $\mathbf{C n}$-32)

- When the set value of the multi-function contact output (Sn-20~22)=4, this contact closes when the output frequency is equal to or less than $\mathrm{Cn}-32$, as shown in the figure below.


Output frequency $\leq \mathrm{Cn}-32$
Cn-32: Frequency detection 1 level
Cn -22: Agreed frequency detection width

## (22) Frequency detection 2 level ( Cn -33)

- When the set value of multi-function contact output ( $\mathrm{Sn}-20 \sim 22$ ) $=5$, this contact closes when output frequency is equal to or more than $\mathrm{Cn}-33$, as shown in the figure below.


Output frequency $\geq$ Cn-33
Cn-33: Frequency detection 2 level
Cn -22: Agreed frequency detection width

## (23) Number of auto restart attempts (Cn-36)

- Set the number of auto reset/restart operations. Setting to zero causes no auto reset/restart operation.
- Each time any OC, OV, OL1, OL2, OL3, OH, UV1, OC, GF, OV, rr or UV1 fault occurs, the number of auto reset/restart operations is incremented by 1 , and auto reset/restart operation is performed according to the following procedure.
- Auto reset/restart operation sequence
(1. When a fault is detected, the AC drive output is shut off for the minimum baseblock time (Cn-40). During shut off of the drive output, a fault occurring in the operator is displayed.

2) When the minimum baseblock time ( $\mathrm{Cn}-40$ ) elapses, the fault is automatically reset, and speed search operation is performed with the output frequency at the time of the fault.
3. When the total number of faults exceed the number of auto restart attempts ( $\mathrm{Cn}-36$ ), automatic reset is not performed, and the AC drive output is shut off. At this time, fault contact output is activated.

- The number of auto reset/restart operations is cleared to zero when:
(1) No fault occurs for 10 minutes or more.
(2) A fault reset signal is inputed from the control circuit terminals or the digital operator.
- Auto reset/restart operation is not performed in the following cases:
(1). When operation not continued at momentary power loss (3rd digit of $\mathrm{Sn}-11=0$ ) is specified, UV1 fault is not automatically reset.
(2) When OC or OV fault occurs due to external fault during deceleration stop or DC injection braking stop, the AC drive output is shut off.



## (24) Power loss ride-thru time (Cn-37)

- Set in units of 0.1 second. The initial value depends on the AC Drive's capacity.


## (25) Speed search detection level (Cn-38)

- Upon power recovery, when the AC drive output current is larger than the set value of $\mathrm{Cn}-38$, speed search operation is started. When the AC drive's output current is smaller than the set value of $\mathrm{Cn}-38$, the frequency is interpreted as a speed synchronization point, and acceleration or deceleration is resumed up to a specified frequency.
(26) Speed search time (Cn-39)
- Set deceleration time during speed search in units of 0.1 second. Setting of 0.0 second causes no speed search.


## (27) Minimum baseblock time (Cn-40)

- On detecting momentary power loss, the AC drive shuts off output and maintains the baseblock state for a given time. Set time in $\mathrm{Cn}-40$ when residual voltage is expected to be negligible
- When the momentary power loss time is longer than the minimum baseblock time, speed search operation is started immediately after power recovery.

WHEN MIN. BASEBLOCK TIME IS LONGER THAN MOMENTARY POWER LOSS TIME.


WHEN MIN. BASEBLOCK TIME IS SHORTER THAN MOMENTARY POWER LOSS TIME.


## (28) V/f speed search (Cn-41)

- To ensure that a fault such as OC does not occur during a speed search operation, V/f must be reduced during speed search operation, as compared with that during normal operation. Set V/f during speed search as follows by the set value of $\mathrm{Cn}-41$ : V/f during speed search $=\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ at normal operation $\times \mathrm{Cn}-41$


## (29) Voltage recovery time (Cn-42)

- Set in $\mathrm{Cn}-42$ the time between completion of speed search operation and return to $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ at normal operation. The set of voltage recovery time is set as follows:
230 V Class: $\quad$ Time required to raise voltage from 0 to 230 V
460 V Class: $\quad$ Time required to raise voltage from 0 to 460 V
600 V Class: $\quad$ Time required to raise voltage from 0 to 600 V


## (30) PID integral upper bound (Cn-43)

- The upper limit value of value I can be set by $\mathrm{Cn}-43$. To increase the control capability by integration, increase the value of $\mathrm{Cn}-43$. Reduce the setting of $\mathrm{Cn}-43$ if there is a risk of load damage or of the motor going unstable from the AC drive's response when the load suddenly changes. Set this constant as a percentage of the maximum output frequency, with the maximum frequency taken as $100 \%$. If the control system vibrates and vibration cannot be eliminated even by adjusting the integral time (bn-15) or primary lag time constant ( $\mathrm{Cn}-44$ ), decrease the value of $\mathrm{Cn}-43$. Please note: if the setting of $\mathrm{Cn}-43$ is reduced too much, the target value and the feedback value will not match. Refer to page 2-6, the block diagram of PID control section. Also refer to Appendix B.


## (31) PID primary delay time constant (Cn-44)

- Constant $\mathrm{Cn}-44$ is the low-pass filter setting for PID control outputs and there is normally no need to change this setting. If the viscous friction of the mechanical system is high or if the rigidity is low, causing the mechanical system to oscillate, increase the setting so that it is higher than the oscillation frequency period. This will decrease the responsiveness, but it will prevent oscillation. Refer to page 2-6, the block diagram of PID control section. Also refer to Appendix B.


## (32) Energy-savings voltage limit ( $\mathrm{Cn}-45$ to $\mathrm{Cn}-48$ )

- The upper and lower limits of output voltage are set. If the voltage reference value calculated in the energy-savings mode exceeds the upper or lower limit value, this upper or lower limit value is output as voltage reference value.
- The upper limit value is set in order to prevent over excitation at low frequency and the lower limit value is set in order to prevent stalling at a light load. Limit voltage values obtained at 6 Hz and 60 Hz are set: for any limit value other than at 6 Hz and 60 Hz , the values are calculated are done by linear interpolation of these values. Settings are made in \% rated voltage.
Please refer to Appendix A for a detailed discussion of Energy-Savings Mode.



## (33) Energy-savings tuning operation (Cn-49 to Cn-52)

- In the energy-savings mode ( $\mathrm{Sn}-09=\mathrm{X1XX}$ ) the optimum voltage is calculated according to load power and the voltage is supplied to the load. However, since the motor settings differ depending on temperature variation or use of other manufacturers' motors, the output voltage is not always optimum. At tuning, operation is controlled so that the optimum operating status can be obtained by fine adjustment of voltage.
(a) Tuning Operation voltage Limit ( $\mathrm{Cn}-49$ )

Limits the range where voltage is controlled by tuning operation. Setting is made in the units of $\%$ of rated voltage. By setting this value to 0 , tuning operation is not performed.

(b) Tuning Operation Control Cycle (Cn-50)

Sets the control cycle of tuning operation.
(c) Tuning Operation voltage Step (Cn-51,52)

Sets voltage variation width of one tuning operation cycle. Setting is made in the units of $\%$ of rated voltage. By increasing this value, rotation speed variation becomes larger. Initial values are $100 \%$ and $5 \%$. With other voltage values, voltage variation width obtained by linear interpolation is set.


Please refer to Appendix A for a detailed discussion of Energy-Savings Mode.

## (34) Energy-saving coefficient K2 (Cn-58)

- Voltage at which the motor efficiency will be the maximum is calculated by using this coefficient at operation in the energy-saving mode, and the resulting value is the voltage reference. This value is initially set to the value of a TECO-Westinghoue motor. By increasing the energy-saving coefficient, output voltage becomes larger.
- Please refer to Appendix A for a detailed discussion of Energy-Savings Mode.
(35) Energy-saving coefficient reduction ratio (Cn-59)
- In order to prevent over excitation in the low frequency area, this constant reduces output voltage at low frequency. Set the reduction ratio at 6 Hz . Output voltage is reduced by the reduction ratio (Cn-59) when output frequency is 6 Hz or obtained by linear interpolation between 6 and 15 Hz as shown in the figure below.


Please refer to Appendix A for a detailed discussion of Energy-Savings Mode.

## (36) Motor code (Cn-60)

- By setting this code, energy-savings coefficient is set to $\mathrm{Cn}-58$ when a TECO motor is used. This motor code is the same as that used for motor constant setting (Sn-01). By setting the capacity and initializing by $\mathrm{Sn}-01$, the same code is written to $\mathrm{Cn}-60$. Therefore, when the AC drive and motor have the same capacity, this setting is not needed. When an exclusive use motor or some other manufacturer's motor is used and its motor constant is not known, or when the AC drive and motor have different capacities, set the motor code corresponding to the motor voltage and capacity to $\mathrm{Cn}-60$. The motor codes are shown in the table below.
(230V class)

| Cn-60 | Motor <br> Capacity | Cn-58 <br> Initial value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 04 | 5 | 122.90 |
| 05 | 7.5 | 94.75 |
| 06 | 10 | 72.69 |
| 07 | 15 | 70.44 |
| 08 | 20 | 63.13 |
| 9 | 25 | 57.87 |
| 0A | 30 | 51.79 |
| OB | 40 | 46.27 |
| 0C | 50 | 38.16 |
| 0D | 60 | 35.78 |
| 0E | 75 | 31.35 |
| OF | 100 | 23.10 |
| 10 | 125 | 14.85 |

(460V class)

| Cn-60 | Motor <br> Capacity | Cn-58 <br> Initial Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 24 | 5 | 245.80 |
| 25 | 7.5 | 189.50 |
| 26 | 10 | 145.38 |
| 27 | 15 | 140.88 |
| 28 | 20 | 126.26 |
| 29 | 25 | 115.74 |
| $2 A$ | 30 | 103.58 |
| $2 B$ | 40 | 92.54 |
| $2 C$ | 50 | 76.32 |
| $2 D$ | 60 | 71.56 |
| $2 E$ | 75 | 67.20 |
| $2 F$ | 100 | 46.20 |
| 30 | 125 | 41.22 |
| 31 | 150 | 36.23 |
| 32 | 175 | 33.88 |
| 33 | 215 | 30.13 |
| 34 | 250 | 29.20 |
| 35 | 300 | 27.13 |
| 36 | 350 | 24.45 |
| 37 | 400 | 21.76 |
| 38 | 500 | 16.38 |

(600V class)

| Cn-60 | Motor <br> Capacity | Cn-58 <br> Initial Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 44 | 5 | 353.33 |
| 45 | 7.5 | 272.40 |
| 46 | 10 | 208.98 |
| 47 | 15 | 202.51 |
| 48 | 20 | 181.49 |
| 49 | 25 | 166.37 |
| $4 A$ | 30 | 148.89 |
| $4 B$ | 40 | 133.02 |
| $4 C$ | 50 | 109.71 |
| $4 D$ | 60 | 102.86 |
| 4 E | 75 | 90.13 |
| 4 F | 100 | 66.41 |

- Please refer to Appendix A for a detailed discussion of Energy-Savings Mode.
(37) Auto Restart Time Interval
(Cn-62)
- Set the auto reset / restart operation time interval when the number of auto reset /restart operations is more than 2.
- The setting range of $\mathrm{Cn}-62$ is $0 \sim 20 \mathrm{sec}$. The auto restart time interval is minimum baseblock time ( $\mathrm{Cn}-40$ ) when the setting value of $\mathrm{Cn}-62$ is 0 .
- The auto restart time interval is the setting value of $\mathrm{Cn}-40$ when the setting value of Cn-62 < Cn-40.
- The auto restart time interval is the setting value of $\mathrm{Cn}-62$ when the setting value of Cn-62 > Cn-40.


## (38) Motor Overheat Protection Time (Cn-63)

- Time delay for motor overheat protection when the detected temperature of PTC thermistor motor temperature sensor reaches the trip level.
- Generally, $\mathrm{Cn}-63$ should not be adjusted. The factory setting is at $150 \%, 1$ minute motor overheat capability.
- Refer to the motor overheat protection setting of $\mathrm{Sn}-19$, on page 2-56.


### 2.4 System Parameters Sn-

| Function | Paramete No. | Name | LCD Display (English) | Description | Factory <br> Setting | Reference Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Capacity Setting | Sn-01 | AC Drive Capacity | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Sn}-01=29 \\ 460 \mathrm{~V} 25 \mathrm{HP} \end{gathered}$ | AC Drive Capacity Selection | *1 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-30 \\ & 2-31 \end{aligned}$ |
| V/f Curve | Sn-02 | V/f Curve Selection | Sn-02=2 <br> V/f Curve | V/f Pattern Selection | 2 | 2-32 |
| Operator Status | Sn-03 | Operation Status | Sn-03=0000 <br> Operate Setting | 0000: Setting and reading of An- םa, Bnם , Cn-ם , Sn-ם enabled <br> 0101: Setting and reading of An-, Reading of Bn- $\mathrm{ar}, \mathrm{Cn}-\mathrm{a}$, Sn-a enabled <br> 1110: Contents Initialization (2-wire)*2 <br> 1111: Contents Initialization (3-wire)*2 <br> 1000: Initialize Un-11 contents <br> 1001: Initialize Un-12 contents | 0000 | 2-33 |
| Operation <br> Mode <br> Select | Sn-04 | Operation Mode <br> Select 1 <br> (RUN - STOP <br> Selection) | Sn-04=0011 <br> Stopping Method | ---0: Frequency Command = Control circuit terminals VIN or AIN <br> ---1: Frequency Command = Frequency Command 1 (An-01) <br> --0 -: RUN/STOP Command = Control circuit terminals <br> --1 -: RUN/STOP Command = Digital Operator <br> 00- -: Stopping method = Ramp to stop <br> 01- -: Stopping method =Coast to stop <br> 10--: Stopping method = Full-range DC injection braking stop <br> 11--: Stopping method = Coast to stop (timer function provided) | 0011 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-34 \\ & 2-35 \\ & 2-36 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Sn-05 | Operation Mode <br> Selection 2 <br> (I/O Terminal <br> Function Selection) | Sn-05=0000 <br> I/OTerm Function | ---0: Stop key effective during operation from control terminal <br> ---1 : Stop key disabled during operation from control terminal <br> --0 -: Reverse run enabled <br> --1 -: Reverse run disabled <br> - 0--: Control input terminals 1~8 are scanned twice. <br> -1--: Control input terminals 1~8 are scanned once. <br> 0---: Digital operator key $=$ <br> 1-- -: Digital operator key = L/R (Local/Remote) | 0000 | 2-37 |
|  | Sn-06 | Operation Mode Selection 3 (S-curve and Frequency Reference Characteristics) | Sn-06=0000 <br> S-curve <br> \& Cmd. Char. | --00: S curve=0.2sec <br> --01: S curve=0.0sec (NO S curve) <br> --10: S curve=0.5sec <br> --11: S curve=1.0sec <br> -0 --: Reference command direct characteristics (0-10V or 4-20mA/0~100\%) <br> -1 --: Reference command inverse characteristics (0-10V or $4-20 \mathrm{~mA} / 100 \sim 0 \%$ ) <br> 0---: Stop by reference input when frequency reference is missing <br> 1-- -: Operation to continue at $80 \%$ of frequence reference when frequency reference is missing | 0000 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-38 \\ & 2-39 \\ & 2-40 \end{aligned}$ |

PART II: OPERATION MANUAL

| Function | Parameter No. | Name | LCD Display (English) | Description | Factory <br> Setting | Reference Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation Mode Select | Sn-07 | Operation mode Selection 4 (overtorque detection) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sn-07=0000 } \\ & \text { Over Tq. Detect } \end{aligned}$ | -- -0: Overtorque detection disabled. <br> ---1: Overtorque detection enabled <br> --0 -: Enabled only if at agreed frequency <br> --1 -: Enable during operation (except during DC injection) <br> - 0- -: Operation continued after overtorque is detected <br> - 1--: Coasts to stop if overtorque is detected | 0000 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-40 \\ & 2-41 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Sn-08 | Operation Mode Selection 5 (RS-485 communication status selection) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Sn-08=0111 } \\ \text { RS-485 Comm. } \\ \text { Function } \end{gathered}$ | ---0: Frequency reference input by RS-485 communication option card (PA-M or PA-P) <br> ---1: Frequency reference input by digital operator or control circuit input terminals <br> --0 -: RUN/STOP command input by RS-485 Communication option card (PA-M or PA-P) <br> --1 -: RUN/STOP command input by digital operator or control circuit input terminals <br> 00--: RS-485 communication fault, deceleration to stop ( $\mathrm{Bn}-02$ ) <br> 01- -: RS-485 communication fault, coast to stop <br> 10- -: RS-485 communication fault, deceleration to stop (Bn-04) <br> 11--: RS-485 communication fault, continue to run | 0011 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-41 \\ & 2-42 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Sn-09 | Operation Mode Selection 6 (Energy Savings Func.) | Sn-09=0000 <br> Eng. Saving Function | - 0- -: Energy-savings function disabled. <br> - 1--: Energy-savings function enabled ${ }^{*}$ | 0000 | 2-42 |
| Protective Characteristics Select | Sn-10 | Protective Characteristic Selection 1 (Stall Prevention) | Sn-10=000 Stall Select | ---0: Stall prevention during acceleration enabled <br> ---1: Stall prevention during acceleration disabled <br> --0 -: Stall prevention during deceleration enabled <br> --1 -: Stall prevention during deceleration not enabled <br> - 0--: Stall prevention during run enabled <br> - 1--: Stall prevention during run disabled <br> 0---: Decel time during stall prevention= $\mathrm{Bn}=02$ set value <br> 1-- -: Decel time during stall prevention= $\mathrm{Bn}=04$ set value | 0000 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-42 \\ & 2-43 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Sn-11 | Protective Characteristic Selection 2 (Retry and Momentary Power Failure Protection) | Sn-11=0000 Retry \& Ride Thru | --0 -: Fault contact is not energized during Retry operation <br> --1 -: Fault contact is energized during Retry operation <br> -0 --: Operation stopped by momentary power loss detection (UV1) <br> -1 - -: Operation continues after momentary power loss | 0000 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-43 \\ & 2-44 \end{aligned}$ |

PART II: OPERATION MANUAL

| Function | Parameter Number | Name | LCD Display (English) |  | Description | Factory Setting | Reference Pages |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\qquad$ | Sn -12 | Protective <br> Characteristics <br> Selection 3 (External <br> Fault Signal Function) | Sn-12=0100 <br> Extermal Faul |  | External fault input (termin@l 3 ): <br> NO-contact input <br> External fault input: NC-contact input <br> External fault signal: always detected <br> External fault signal: detected during run only <br> External fault detected: Ramp to stop (major fault) by $\mathrm{Bn}-02$ set value External fault detected: Coast to stop (major fault) External fault detected: Ramp to stop (major fault) by Bn-04 set value External fault detected: operation to continue (minor fault) | 0100 | 2-44 |
|  | Sn-13 | Protective <br> Characteristics <br> Selection 4 (phase Loss Protection and Cooling Fan ON/OFF Control) | Sn-13=0000 Phase Loss \& Fan Cont. | $\begin{aligned} & --0: \\ & ---1: \\ & -0-0: \\ & --1-: \\ & -0--: \\ & -1--: \\ & -1 \end{aligned}$ | Input phase loss protection function ineffective Input phase loss protection function effective Output phase loss protection function ineffective Output phase loss protection function effective Cooling fan runs while AC <br> Drive power ON Cooling fan runs when heat sink temperature exceeds $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 0000 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-44 \\ & 2-45 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Sn-14 | Protective Characteristics Selection 5 (Electronic Thermal Overload Protection) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Sn-14=0000 } \\ \text { Over Load Select } \end{gathered}$ | $---0:$  <br> $---1:$  <br> $--0-:$  <br> $--1-:$  <br> $-0--:$  <br> $-1--:$  <br>   | Motor overload (OL1) <br> protection effective <br> Motor over@ad (OL1) <br> protection ineffective <br> Motor overĐad protection: s <br> tandard motor <br> Motor over@ad protection: <br> AC Drive duty motor <br> Motor over@ad protection time <br> constants are standard time (8 minutes) <br> Motor overload protection time | 0000 | 2-45 |
| Multi-Function Select | Sn-15 | Terminal 5 Function | $\mathrm{Sn}-15=03$ Term. 5 Function | 00~66 | Terminal 5 (factory preset for multi-step speed reference 1) | 03 |  |
|  | Sn-16 | Terminal 6 Function | Sn-16=04 <br> Term. 6 Functio | 00~66 | Terminal 6 (factory preset for multi-step speed reference 2) | 04 | 2-46 |
|  | Sn-17 | Terminal 7 Function | $\mathrm{Sn}-17=06$ <br> Term. 7 Functio | 00~66 | Terminal 7 (factory preset for jog frequency reference) | 06 | $2-55$ |
|  | Sn-18 | Terminal 8 Function | $\mathrm{Sn}-18=08$ <br> Term. 8 Functio | 00~66 | Terminal 8 (factory preset for external baseblock by NO contact input) | 08 |  |
|  | Sn-19 | Terminal AUX Function | $\mathrm{Sn}-19=00$ <br> Multi-Fct Input | 00~0C | Terminal AUX (factory preset for auxiliary frequency command) | 00 | $\begin{aligned} & 2-56 \\ & 2-57 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Sn-20 | Terminal R2A-R2C Function | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Sn}-20=00 \\ \text { Term. R2A Function } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 00~0F | Terminal R2A-R2C (factory preset for run) | 00 |  |
|  | Sn-21 | Terminal D01 Function | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Sn}-21=01 \\ \text { Term. D01 Function } \end{gathered}$ | 00~0F | Terminal D01 (factory preset for zero speed) | 01 | 2-58 |
|  | Sn-22 | Terminal R1A Function | Sn-22=02 Term. R1A Function | 00~0F | Terminal R1A (factory preset for Agreed frequency) | 02 | 2-61 |

PART II: OPERATION MANUAL

| Function | Parameter No. | Name | LCD Display (English) | Description | Factory Setting | Reference Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS-485 <br> Comm. <br> Function | Sn-23 | Inverter Station Address | $5 n-23=01$ <br> Inverter Address | Inverter address can be set betweem 1 and 31 | 01 |  |
|  | Sn-24 | RS-485 Comm. Protocol Setting | Sn-24=0011 <br> RS-485 Protocol | $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text {--00: No parity } \\ --01: \text { Even parity } \\ --10: \text { Odd parity } \\ --11: \text { not used } \\ \hline 00--: 2400 \mathrm{bps}(\mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{sec}) \\ 01--: 4800 \mathrm{bps} \\ 10--: 9600 \mathrm{bps} \\ 11--: 19200 \mathrm{bps}\end{array}\right] \quad$ | 0011 | 2-62 |
| Language | Sn-25 | LCD Language Displayed Selection | $\begin{gathered} \text { Sn- } 25=0 \\ \text { Language: } \text { Select } \end{gathered}$ | 0: English <br> 1: Chinese | 0 | 2-63 |
| Multi-Function Analog Output Selection | Sn-26 | Multi-Function Analog Output AO2 Function Selection | Sn-26=00 <br> Term. A01 <br> Function | 0: Frequency command (10V/max <br> frequency command, $\mathrm{Cn}-02)$ <br> 1: Output Frequency (10V/max Output frequency) <br> 2: Output Current (10V/AC Drive rated current) <br> 3: Output Voltage (10V/input voltage, Cn-01) <br> 4: DCVoltage (10V/400VDC or 800VDC) <br> 5: Output Power (10V/max. applicable <br> motor capacity) | 0 | 2-63 |
|  | Sn-27 | Multi-Function Analog Output AO2 Function Selection | Sn-27=01 <br> Term. A02 <br> Function | 0: Frequency command (10V/max <br> frequency command, Cn-02) <br> 1: Output Frequency (10V/max <br> 2: Output frequency) <br> 3: Output Current (10V/AC Drive rated current) <br> 4: DCVoltage (10V/400VDC or 800 VDC$)$ <br> 5: Output Power (10V/max. applicable <br> motor capacity) | 1 | 2-63 |
| -- | Sn-28 | Not Used | Sn-28=0 <br> Reserved | -- | -- | -- |
| -- | Sn-29 | Not Used | Sn-29=0 <br> Reserved | -- | -- | -- |
| PA-PID Card Function Selection | Sn-30 | Pump Operation Mode Selection | $\begin{gathered} \text { Sn-30=0 } \\ \text { Run-Mode Select } \end{gathered}$ | 0: 1-8 PID Relay Card ineffective <br> 1: Fixed inverter drive mode, stop all the pumps by first-run-last-stop sequence. <br> 2: Fixed inverter drive mode, stop the pump driven by the AC Drive only. <br> 3: Fixed inverter drive mode, stop all the pumps by first-run-first-stop sequence. <br> 4: Cycled inverter drive mode, stop all the pumps by first-run-first-stop sequence. <br> 5: Cycled inverter drive mode, stop the pump driven by the Inverter only. | 0 | 2-64 |


| Function | Parameter Number | Name | LCD Display (English) | Description | Factory Setting | Reference Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1-8 PID <br> Relay Card Relay Control | Sn-31 | 1-8 PID Relay Card <br> Relay 2 Control | Sn-31=0 <br> Invalid | 0: Relay 2 Invalid <br> 1: Relay 2 Valid | 0 | 2-65 |
|  | Sn-32 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1-8 PID Relay Card } \\ & \text { Relay } 3 \text { Control } \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{Sn}-32=0$ <br> Invalid | 0: Relay 3 Invalid <br> 1: Relay 3 Valid | 0 |  |
|  | Sn-33 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1-8 PID Relay Card } \\ & \text { Relay } 4 \text { Control } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Sn-33=0 <br> Invalid | 0: Relay 4 Invalid <br> 1: Relay 4 Valid | 0 |  |
|  | Sn-34 | 1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 5 Control | Sn-34=0 <br> Invalid | 0: Relay5 Invalid <br> 1: Relay 5 Valid | 0 |  |
|  | Sn-35 | 1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 6 Control | Sn-35=0 Invalid | 0: Relay 6 Invalid <br> 1: Relay 6 Valid | 0 |  |
|  | Sn-36 | 1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 7 Control | Sn-36=0 Invalid | 0: Relay 7 Invalid <br> 1: Relay 7 Valid | 0 |  |
|  | Sn-37 | 1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 8 Control | Sn-37=0 <br> Invalid | 0: Relay 8 Invalid <br> 1: Relay 8 Valid | 0 |  |
| Parameter Copy | Sn-38 | Parameter Copy | Sn-38=0 <br> Not Loaded | 0: Not loaded (not copied) <br> 1: Upload (from digital operator to inverter) <br> 2: Download (from AC Drive to digital operator) <br> 3: Inspect the EEPROM of digital operator | 0 | 2-65 |

*1 Differs according to AC Drive capacity.
*2 Initialization (Sn-03 = 1110, 1111)
After depressing the ENTER key, input the initial value of An-םa, Bn-םa, Sn-םa, Cn-םa, (except $\mathrm{Sn}-01, \mathrm{Sn}-02$ ) into NV-RAM. When the value is written in without an error, "Entry Accepted "is displayed. When the value is written in with an error, "**Error "is displayed. The values of $\mathrm{Sn}-15$ to -18 differ as follows between initializations with $\mathrm{Sn}-03=1110$ and with $\mathrm{Sn}-03=1111$.

| MULTI-FUNCTION TERMINAL | $\mathbf{1 1 1 0}$ (2 WIRE SEQUENCE) | 1111 (3 WIRE SEQUENCE) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Terminal 5 (Sn-15) | $3^{*}$ (Multi-step speed command 1) | 0 | (FWD/REV run select) |
| Terminal $6(\mathrm{Sn}-16)$ | $4^{*}$ (Multi-step speed command 2) | 3 | (Multi-step speed reference 1) |
| Terminal $7(\mathrm{Sn}-17)$ | $6^{*}($ Jog frequency reference) | 4 | (Multi-step speed reference 2) |
| Terminal $8(\mathrm{Sn}-18)$ | $8^{*}$ (External baseblock command) | 6 | (Jog frequency reference) |

* Values have been factory-set.
** Contents depend on the parameter setting items.



## (1) AC Drive Capacity Selection (Sn-01)

- AC Drive capacity has been preset at the factory. However, if a replacement board is used, reset the AC Drive capacity referring to the table below. Control constant Cn- $\square \square$ factory setting values (initial values) differ according to Sn -01 setting.


## Inverter Capacity Selection

230 V Class

| Name Sn-01 Value |  |  |  | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | OA | OB | OC | OD | OE | OF | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PA 7300-2 : |  |  |  | 005 | 007 | 010 | 015 | 020 | 025 | 030 | 040 | 050 | 060 | 075 | 100 | 125 |
| AC Drive rated capacity (KVA) |  |  |  | 6.2 | 9.3 | 12.4 | 18.6 | 24.8 | 27.4 | 33 | 44 | 55 | 63 | 81 | 110 | 125 |
| Max. applicable motor capacity HP (kW) |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ (3.7) \end{gathered}$ | $7.5$ <br> (5) | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ (7.5) \end{gathered}$ | 15 <br> (11) | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (15) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 25 \\ (18.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 30 \\ (22) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 40 \\ (30) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (37) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 60 \\ (45) \end{gathered}$ | $75$ <br> (55) | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \\ & (75) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 125 \\ & (90) \end{aligned}$ |
| AC Drive rated current (A) |  |  |  | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 72 | 88 | 117 | 144 | 167 | 212 | 288 | 327 |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0} \\ \sim \\ \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0} \\ \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{4} \\ \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{4} \\ \hline \end{gathered}\right.$ | Cn-09 | Motor rated current | (A) | 13.5 | 20.1 | 25.1 | 36.7 | 50.3 | 62 | 73 | 97.4 | 118 | 141 | 176 | 227 | 284 |
|  | $\mathrm{Cn}-23$ | Carrier frequency upper limit | (kHz) | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
|  | Cn-24 | Carrier frequency lower limit | (kHz) | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
|  | Cn -25 | Carrier frequency proportional gain |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | On-17 | Motor phase-to-phase resistance ( $\Omega$ ) |  | 0.684 | 0.444 | 0.288 | 0.159 | 0.109 | 0.077 | 0.060 | 0.041 | 0.033 | 0.028 | 0.019 | 0.007 | 0.005 |
|  | On-18 | Torque compensation iron loss | (W) | 208 | 252 | 285 | 370 | 471 | 425 | 582 | 536 | 641 | 737 | 790 | 1800 | 2100 |
|  | On-19 | Torque compensation limit | (V) | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
|  | Cn-37 | Momentary power loss assurance time |  | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
|  | Cn-40 | Minimum baseblock time | (s) | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
|  | $\mathrm{Cn}-41$ | V/f during speed search | (\%) | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 |

## Inverter Drive Capacity Selection

460V Class

|  | Name | Sn-01 Value | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 2A | 2B | 2C | 2D | 2E | 2F | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PA7300-4 :\|:-N1 |  |  | 005 | 007 | 010 | 015 | 020 | 025 | 030 | 040 | 050 | 060 | 075 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 175 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 |
|  | AC Driv | rated capacity (KVA) | 6.2 | 9.3 | 12.4 | 18.6 | 24.8 | 29 | 34 | 45 | 57 | 66 | 85 | 115 | 144 | 176 | 203 | 232 | 259 | 290 | 393 | 446 | 558 |
|  | Max. | cable motor capacity HP <br> (kW) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5 \\ (3.7) \end{gathered}$ | $7.5$ <br> (5) | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ (7.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 15 \\ (11) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 20 \\ (15) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} 25 \\ (18.5) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 30 \\ (22) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 40 \\ (30) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (37) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 60 \\ (45) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 75 \\ (55) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \\ & (75) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 125 \\ & (90) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 150 \\ (110) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 175 \\ (132) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 215 \\ (160) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 250 \\ (185) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 300 \\ (220) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 350 \\ (260) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 400 \\ (300) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 500 \\ (375) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | AC Driv | e rated current (A) | 8 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 38 | 44 | 59 | 75 | 86 | 111 | 151 | 189 | 231 | 267 | 304 | 340 | 380 | 516 | 585 | 732 |
| $\left\|\begin{array}{l} \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{u} \\ \sim \\ \lambda \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \underset{\sim}{\sim} \\ \widetilde{\sim} \end{array}\right\|$ | Cn-09 | Motor rated current (A) | 6.8 | 10.1 | 12.6 | 18.6 | 24.8 | 31 | 36 | 49 | 59 | 71 | 88 | 114 | 143 | 175 | 205 | 235 | 305 | 348 | 410 | 465 | 582 |
|  | Cn-23 | Carrier frequency upper limit <br> (kHz) | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
|  | Cn-24 | Carrier frequency <br> lower limit <br> (kHz) | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
|  | Cn-25 | Carrier frequency proportional gain | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | On-17 | Motor phase-to-phase resistance | 2.735 | 1.776 | 1.151 | 0.634 | 0.436 | 0.308 | 0.239 | 0.164 | 0.13 | 0.110 | 0.074 | 0.027 | 0.036 | 0.023 | 0.020 | 0.022 | 0.014 | 0.012 | 0.01 | 0.009 | 0.007 |
|  | On-18 | Torque compensation iron loss | 208 | 252 | 285 | 370 | 471 | 425 | 582 | 536 | 641 | 737 | 790 | 1800 | 2900 | 2500 | 2600 | 2500 | 2600 | 2800 | 2400 | 3200 | 3600 |
|  | On-19 | Torque compensation limit | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
|  | Cn-37 | Momentary power loss assurance time | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
|  | Cn-40 | Minimum baseblock time (s) | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
|  | Cn -41 | V/f during speed search (\%) | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 |

600 V Class

| Name Sn-01 Value |  |  | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 4A | 4B | 4C | 4D | 4E | 4F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PA7300-4 - - - 1 |  |  | 5005 | 5008 | 5010 | 5015 | 5020 | 5025 | 5030 | 5040 | 5050 | 5060 | 5075 | 5100 |
| AC Drive rated capacity (KVA) |  |  | 6 | 8.9 | 10.9 | 16.9 | 22 | 27 | 32 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 77 | 99 |
| Max. applicable motor capacity HP(kW) |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ (3.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.5 \\ & (5) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 10 \\ (7.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 15 \\ (11) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 20 \\ (15) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 25 \\ (18.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 30 \\ (22) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 40 \\ (30) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ (37) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 60 \\ (45) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 75 \\ (55) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \\ & (75) \end{aligned}$ |
| AC Drive rated current (A) |  |  | 6.1 | 9 | 11 | 17 | 22 | 27 | 32 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 77 | 99 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{u} \\ & \sim \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\lambda} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{u} \\ & \stackrel{\sim}{n} \end{aligned}$ | Cn-09 | Motor rated current (A) | 5.1 | 7.5 | 9.6 | 14.4 | 18.9 | 23.1 | 27.6 | 36.2 | 44.9 | 55.3 | 68.5 | 95 |
|  | Cn-23 | Carrier frequency  <br> upper limit $(k H z)$ | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 4.0 |
|  | Cn-24 | Carrier frequency <br> lower limit <br> (kHz) | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 4.0 |
|  | Cn-25 | Carrier frequency proportional gain | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | On-17 | Motor phase-to-phase resistance ( $\Omega$ ) | 4.939 | 2.601 | 1.446 | 1.171 | 0.896 | 0.658 | 0.518 | 0.438 | 0.267 | 0.21 | 0.15 | 0.099 |
|  | On-18 | Torque compensation iron loss | 130 | 193 | 263 | 385 | 440 | 508 | 586 | 750 | 925 | 1125 | 1260 | 1600 |
|  | On-19 | Torque compensation limit | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 | 143 |
|  | Cn-37 | Momentary power loss assurance time | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
|  | Cn-40 | Minimum baseblock time | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
|  | Cn-41 | V/f during speed search (\%) | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 |

## (2) V/F Curve Selection (Sn-02)

- V/F curve is selected by the setting of $\mathrm{Sn}-02$. When V/F curve is selected, always set input voltage of the AC drive to $\mathrm{Cn}-01$.
- Sn-02= 0~3: pre-set V/F curve pattern. $\mathrm{Sn}-02=4: \mathrm{V} / \mathrm{F}$ pattern is set by the user (see parameters $\mathrm{Cn}-02 \sim \mathrm{Cn}-08$ ).

Table 12: V/F curve of 230 V class

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Sn-02 Setting \& Specifications \& V/F Pattern <br>
\hline 0

1 \& | 50 Hz , Saturation Variable Torque (quadratic monotonically decreasing curve) |
| :--- |
| 50 Hz , Saturation Variable Torque (cubic monotonically decreasing curve) | \&  <br>

\hline 2 \& 60Hz, Saturation Variable Torque (quadratic monotonically decreasing curve) \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{} <br>
\hline 3 \& 60 Hz , Saturation Variable Torque (cubic monotonically decreasing curve) \& <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

*1. Consider the following items as the conditions for selecting a V/F pattern.
They must be suitable for:
(1) The voltage and frequency characteristic of the motor.
(2) The maximum speed of the motor.
*2. For 460V class, 2 times voltage value shown in table above.

## (3) Operation status (Sn-03)

- Passwords (Sn-03=0000 or 0101)

The ability to set or read the different groups of constants is determined by $\mathrm{Sn}-03$ as shown below.

| Sn03 | DRIVE mode |  | PRGM mode |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | To be set | To be monitored | To be set | To be monitored Only |
| $0000^{*} 1$ | $\mathrm{An}, \mathrm{Bn}$ | $\mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ | $\mathrm{An}, \mathrm{Bn}, \mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ | -- |
| $0101^{*} 2$ | An | $\mathrm{Bn}, \mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ | An | $\mathrm{Bn}, \mathrm{Sn}, \mathrm{Cn}$ |

*1: Factory setting
*2: When in DRIVE mode, the parameter groups Sn -, and Cn - can only be monitored if the key and the ©SPLkeys are to be pressed at the same time.
*3: After a few trial operations and adjustment, $\mathrm{Sn}-03$ should be set to " 1111 " to prevent unwanted changes.

- Constant Initialization (Sn-03=1110 or 1111)

Except for parameters Sn-01~02, the parameter groups An- $\square \square \mathrm{Bn}-\square \square, \mathrm{Cn}-\square \square \mathrm{Sn}-\square \square$ and On- $\square \square$ can be initialized to factory settings. At the same time, terminals $5 \sim 8$ can be set as 2 -wire or 3 -wire operation mode by varying the setting of Sn-03 (please see 2-/3-wire operation mode on page 2-46).

- Special mode (Sn-03=1010)

The order parameters On- $\square \square$ can be set and read when setting Sn -03 to 1010. After changing or monitoring any of the On- $\square \square$ parameters, please set $\mathrm{Sn}-03=0000$ or 0101.

- Initialize the contents of monitoring parameters Un-11 and Un-12 (Sn-03=1000 and 1001) The motor elapsed run hours (Un-11) and motor elapsed energy KWHR (Un-12) can be reset by $\mathrm{Sn}-03$ to 1000 and 1001 individually.
- The LCD display, in response to each setting is shown below.

| Sn-03 Setting | LCD Display |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0000 | Sn-03=0000 <br> Allow Setting |
| 0101 | Sn-03=0101 <br> Inhibit Setting |
| 1110 | Sn-03=1110 |
| 2-Wire Initialize |  |
| 1111 | Sn-03=1111 |
|  | 3-Wire Initialize |
| 1000 | Sn-03=1000 |
|  | Reset Un-11 |
| 1001 | Sn-03=1001 |
|  | Reset Un-12 |

## (4) Operation Mode Select 1 (Sn-04)

- 1st digit (frequency reference select)

1 st digit $=0$ : Reference input from the control circuit terminals 15 or 16 is the master speed frequency reference.
1 st digit $=1$ : Frequency reference $1(\mathrm{An}-01)$ is the master speed frequency reference.
Note: For combination of multi-step speed operations, refer to pages 2-48 and 2-49.

- 2nd digit (run command select)

2nd digit $=0$ : Run command from the control circuit terminal is accepted. 2nd digit = 1: Run command from the digital operator is accepted.

Valid run command and frequency references differ as shown in the table below, depending on the combination of the 1st and 2nd digits.

| CONSTANT REF | Sn-04 | 2nd digit | 1st digit | 2nd digit | 1st digit | 2nd digit | 1st digit | 2nd digit | 1st digit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Control <br> Terminal | Master Speed Frequency Ref. | Control circuit Terminal VIN, AIN |  | An-01 |  | Control Circuit Terminal VIN, AIN |  | An-01 |  |
|  | FWD Run Command (Terminal 1) | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\times$ |  | $\times$ |  |
|  | REV Run Command (Terminal 2 | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\times$ |  | $\times$ |  |
|  | External Fault (Terminal 3 | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Fault Reset (Terminal 4) | ${ }^{*} 1$ |  | ${ }^{*} 1$ |  | ${ }^{*} 1$ |  | ${ }^{*} 1$ |  |
|  | Terminal 5 Input | $\bigcirc$ |  | 02 |  | *2 |  |  |  |
|  | Terminal 6 Input | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Terminal 7 Input | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Terminal 8 Input | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Aux. Input | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Fault Contact Output (R1A-R1BR1C) | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Multi-function Contact Output | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | (R2A, R3A) | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Multi-function PHC Output (D01) | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Operator | RUN Key | $\times$ |  | $\times$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | JOG Key | $\times$ |  | $\times$ |  | 0 |  | 0 |  |
|  | STOP Key | *3 |  | *3 |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | FWD/REV Key | $\times$ |  | $\times$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | >/RESET Key | *1 |  | *1 |  | *1 |  | *1 |  |
|  | DRIVE/PRGM Key | Valid only when the AC drive stops |  | Valid only when the AC Drive stops |  | Valid only when the AC Drive stops |  | Valid only when the AC Drive stops |  |
|  | LED of REF | Lit |  | OFF |  | Lit |  | OFF |  |
|  | LED of SEQ | Lit |  | Lit |  | OFF |  | OFF |  |
|  | Monitor Display | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |

$O=$ Enabled
$x=$ Disabled
*1 Valid only when the AC drive stops. (FWD run command, REV run command, and DC injection braking command are "open".)
*2 FWD/REV run command is not accepted.
*3 When the STOP key is depressed, outcomes differ as follows, depending on the setting of-the 1st digit of Sn -05.

1st digit=0: During run via control circuit terminals, the STOP key from the operator is accepted.

If the STOP key is depressed, the AC drive stops according to the setting of 3rd and 4th digits of Sn-04, while the STOP LED indicator blinks. This stop command is held within the AC drive until both the FWD run command and REV run command of control circuit terminals become "open", or another frequency reference is selected in the multi-step speed command or jog frequency reference section.
1st digit=1: During run via control circuit terminals, the STOP key from the operator is not accepted.

- 3rd digit, 4th digit (drive stop method select)

Stop method differs by the setting of the 3rd and 4th digits as shown below.
(1) $\mathrm{Sn}-04=00 \mathrm{XX}$ RAMP stop

(2. $\mathrm{Sn}-04=01 \mathrm{XX}$ Coast stop

(3) $\mathrm{Sn}-04=10 \mathrm{XX}$ Full-range DC injection braking stop

- DC injection braking time differs by the output frequency when the stop command is asserted as shown below.

(4.) $\mathrm{Sn}-04=11 \mathrm{XX}$ Coast Stop (timer function provided)
- Once stop command is asserted, the Run command is disregarded during time, $\mathrm{T}_{1}$.



## (5) Operation Mode Select 2 (Sn-05)

## - 1st digit

Select processing to be performed when the keypad STOP key is pressed during run via control circuit terminals.

1 st digit $=0: \quad$ During run via control circuit terminals, the keypad STOP key is accepted. If the STOP key is depressed, the AC drive stops according to the setting of the 3 rd and 4 th digits of $\mathrm{Sn}-04$ while the STOP LED indicator blinks. This stop command is held until both the FWD run command and REV run command of the control circuit terminals become "open", or another frequency reference is selected in the multi-step speed command or jog frequency reference section.

1st digit = 1: $\quad$ During run via control circuit terminals, the STOP key from the operator is not accepted.

## - 2nd digit (REV run prohibited)

2nd digit = 0: REV run command from control circuit terminals or the digital operator is accepted.

2nd digit = 1: REV run command from control circuit terminals or the digital operator is not accepted.

- 3rd digit (selection of double scanning of sequence command)

3rd digit $=0: \quad$ The sequence command (control circuit terminals $\mid$ to 8 ) is scanned twice.
3 rd digit $=1: \quad$ The sequence command (control circuit terminals $\mid$ to 8 ) is scanned once.

- 4th digit ([JMG] key functions select)
 (the JOG key function is enabled under Local mode )

4th digit=1: The digital operator $\int_{[L R)}^{\text {Jog }}$ key is used as a Local/Remote (L/R) switch key.

* At the local mode, the AC drive operates by frequency reference and run command from the digital operator.
* At the Remote mode, if selected, the multi-function contact inputs (terminal(5)~(8)) can act as Local/Remote operation signal (i.e. the set value of $\mathrm{Sn}-15 \sim 18$ is 01 )
(1) If terminal (5)~(8) =are open (Remote mode), the AC drive operates according to the settings of $\mathrm{Sn}-04$ 1st, 2nd digits and $\mathrm{Sn}-08$ 1st, 2nd digits (i.e. the ${ }^{(0, R e)}$ key is used as a Remote key function.)
(2.) If terminal (5)~(8) are closed (Local mode), the AC drive operates by frequency reference and run command from the digital operator. (i.e. the Remote key function invalid)
* The Local/Remote (L/R) key function is enabled only when the drive is stopped.
(6) Operation Mode Select 3 (Sn-06)
- 1st digit, 2nd digit (s-curve selection of the soft starter) The S-curve characteristics of the the soft starter depend on the setting of the 1st and 2nd digits as follows:


## 2nd Digit 1 1st Digit $\quad$ Contents

| 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 |

The S-Curve characteristic is 0.2 seconds. No S-Curve characteristics.
The S-Curve chararacteristic is 0.5 second.
The S-curve characteristic is 1 second


Note: S-curve characteristic time refers to the time from acceleration rate 0 to the time when a normal acceleration rate, determined by a specified acceleration time, is obtained.
(a) FWD/REV run changes with S-curve characteristics

- The figure below shows the time chart at FWD/REV run change during deceleration and stop.

* When 1 st and 2nd digits are 00, no S-curve characteristics occur at completion of deceleration.


## (b) FWD/REV run changes without S-curve characteristics

The figure below shows the time chart at FWD/REV run change during deceleration and stop.


- 3rd digit (inverse characteristics select)

The input characteristics of the master speed frequency reference depend on the set value as follows. For the reverse characteristics, only+input is valid.

3 rd digit $=0: \quad$ Normal characteristics ( $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$ or $4-20 \mathrm{~mA} / 0-100 \%$ )
$3 r d$ digit $=1: \quad$ Inverse characteristics ( $10-0 \mathrm{~V}$ or $20-4 \mathrm{~mA} / 0-100 \%$ )



CURRENT INPUT (TERMINAL 14)


VOLTAGE INPUT (TERMINAL 13)

- 4th digit (operation select upon loss of frequency reference)

4 th digit $=0: \quad$ Normal operation (varies with change of reference)
4th digit $=1: \quad$ Operation continues at $80 \%$ of last known frequency.
When the 4th digit = 1 , the current master speed frequency reference is continuously compared with the reading that occurred 0.4 seconds prior. When the current master speed frequency reference goes below $10 \%$ of the prior reading, operation continues at $80 \%$ of the last known master speed frequency reference. Then the master speed frequency reference read becomes the prior current frequency reference. In the following cases, this operation is released and the AC drive returns to normal operation:

- Master speed frequency reference exceeding the $80 \%$ frequency is commanded.
- Stop command is asserted.
- The reference is missing during operation at less than $5 \%$ of maximum frequency.



## (7) Operation Mode Select 4 (Sn-07)

Define the operation for overtorque detection. Overtorque is detected by the following formula:
AC drive output current overtorque detection level (Cn-26, Initial value: $160 \%$ )
(Detection time Cn-27, Initial value: 0.1 second, Hysteresis fixed at 10\%)

## - 1st digit

1 st digit $=0: \quad$ Overtorque is not detected.
1 st digit $=1: \quad$ Overtorque is detected.

## - 2nd digit

2nd digit $=0: \quad$ Overtorque is detected only during agreed frequency.
2nd digit $=1: \quad$ Overtorque is detected during stop or run except for DB.

## - 3rd digit

3rd digit $=0: \quad$ When overtorque is detected, "Over Torque OL3" blinks in the digital operator and the operation continues.

3rd digit $=1: \quad$ When overtorque is detected, "Over Torque OL3" is displayed on the digital operator and the AC drive output is shut OFF. A fault contact signal is asserted. (Treated as a fault)


Setting either Sn-20 to 22 to "OB" enables signal to be asserted at overtorque detection.

## (8) Operation Mode Select 5 (Sn-08)

- 1st digit (frequency reference input by an RS-485 option card or AC drive unit select)

Specify whether an RS-485 option card (PA-C, PA-P, or PA-L), or AC drive frequency reference is used for operation.

1st digit $=0: \quad$ RS-485 Option card frequency reference is accepted.
1 st digit $=1: \quad$ Frequency reference from $A C$ drive control circuit terminals or the digital operator is accepted.

- 2nd digit (RUN/STOP command input by an RS-485 option card or AC drive unit select)

2nd digit $=0$ : $\quad$ The RS-485 option card RUN/STOP command is accepted.
2nd digit = 1: $\quad$ The RUN/STOP command from AC drive control circuit terminals or the digital operator is accepted.

- 3rd, 4th digit (RS-485 stopping method after communication error)

| 3rd digit | 4th digit | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | Ramp stop by Bn-02, when RS-485 has communication error. |
| 0 | 1 | Coast to stop, when RS-485 has communication error. |
| 1 | 0 | Ramp stop by Bn-04, when RS-485 has communication error. |
| 1 | 1 | Operation to continue (will stop if the key stop is pressed) |

Please Refer to Appendix C for a detailed discussion of Serial Communications.
(9) Operation Mode Select 6 (Sn-09)

- 1st, 2nd digit (Not used)
- 3rd digit (energy-savings function selection)

3rd digit $=0: \quad$ Energy-savings function is ineffective and operation is performed with normal $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{f}$ control.

3rd digit $=1: \quad$ Energy-savings function is effective.

- 4th digit (Not used)


## (10) Protective Characteristics Select 1 (Sn-10)

- 1st digit (selection of stall prevention during acceleration)

1 st digit $=0: \quad$ Stall prevention during acceleration is enabled.
1st digit $=1: \quad$ Stall prevention during acceleration is not enabled.
The function of stall prevention during acceleration automatically extends acceleration according to the load status (AC drive output current) thus preventing the motor from stalling during acceleration. The stall prevention level during acceleration is determined as follows:

| Acceleration stall <br> prevention level of <br> constant output field |
| :--- |$=$| acceleration stall <br> prevention level (Cn-28)$\times \quad$maximum voltage <br> frequency (Cn-04) |
| :--- |
| output frequency |

When the 1 st digit of $\mathrm{Sn}-10$ is 1 , the output frequency increases at the rate determined by the acceleration time:

- 2nd digit (selection of stall prevention during deceleration)

2nd digit $=0: \quad$ Stall prevention during deceleration is enabled.
2nd digit = 1: $\quad$ Stall prevention during deceleration is not enabled.
The function of stall prevention during deceleration automatically extends deceleration time according to the magnitude of the DC Bus voltage, thus preventing overvoltage during deceleration.

When the 2 nd digit of Sn - 10 is 1 , the output frequency decreases at the rate determined by the deceleration time. For positioning applications, specify "stall prevention during deceleration not provided" (2nd digit = 1) in order to obtain stopping accuracy. With large load inertia, use a braking resistor (For 460V: 5HP $\sim 30 \mathrm{HP}$ and $230 \mathrm{~V}: 5 \mathrm{HP} \sim 25 \mathrm{HP}$ and $600 \mathrm{~V}: 5 \sim 25 \mathrm{HP}$ ) or braking transistor with braking resistor to prevent overvoltage.

- 3rd digit (stall prevention during run)

3rd digit $=0: \quad$ Stall prevention during run is enabled.
3rd digit $=1: \quad$ Stall prevention during run is not enabled.
Stall prevention operation during run starts decelerating when the output current is greater than the set value of $\mathrm{Cn}-30$ (operation level of stall prevention during running) for more than 100 msec . The AC drive decelerates as long as the output current exceeds the set value of $\mathrm{Cn}-30$. When the output current goes below the set value, the AC drive reaccelerates. The deceleration time selected in the 4th digit of Sn - 10 is used. Even during stall prevention while running, stall prevention during deceleration and stall prevention during acceleration are enabled.


- 4th digit (selection of deceleration time during stall prevention during run)

4th digit $=0: \quad$ The AC drive decelerates for the time specified in bn-02.
4th digit $=1: \quad$ The AC drive decelerates for the time specified in bn-04.

## (11) Protective Characteristics Select 2 (Sn-11)

- 1st digit (Not used)
* 2nd digit (fault contact signal during auto reset/restart operation)

2nd digit $=0: \quad$ A fault contact signal is not asserted during auto reset/restart operation.
2nd digit $=1: \quad$ A fault contact signal is asserted during auto reset/restart operation.

- 3rd digit (operation continued at momentary power loss)

3rd digit $=0: \quad$ When momentary power loss is detected, under-voltage fault (UV1) occurs and the AC drive output is shut off.

3rd digit = 1: If momentary power loss time is within momentary power loss ride-thru time (Cn-37), the operation continues after the momentary power loss. If the momentary power loss ride-thru time is exceeded, under-voltage fault (UV1) occurs and the AC drive output is shut OFF.

Notes:

1. When the 3rd digit $=1$, do not shut OFF the external sequence signal (e.g. FWD, REV)
2. For lifters, do not use this function (set 3rd digit $=0$ )

- 4th digit (Not used)


## (12) Protective Characteristics Select 3 (Sn-12)

When an external fault signal of terminal 3 is asserted, "Ext. Fault 3 EF3" is displayed and a fault contact signal is immediately generated. The AC drive stops according to the setting of the 3rd and 4th digits. The external fault signal is held within the AC drive until a fault reset signal is input.

- 1st digit (level selection of the external fault signal)

1st digit $=0: \quad$ NO-contact input (when "closed", the external fault operation is performed)
1st digit = 1: NC-contact input (when "open", the external fault operation is performed)

- 2nd digit (acceptance of the external fault signal)

2nd digit $=0: \quad$ External fault signals are always accepted.
2nd digit = 1: External fault signals are accepted only during run. (Not accepted during baseblock)

- 3rd digit, 4th digit (selection of processing at external fault detection)

| 3rd digit | 4th digit | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | Ramp stop by Bn-02 (major fault). |
| 0 | 1 | Coast to stop (major fault) |
| 1 | 0 | Ramp stop by Bn-04 (major fault). |
| 1 | 1 | Operation to continue (minor fault). |

## (13) Protective Characteristics Selection 4 (Sn-13)

- 1st digit (Input Phase Loss Protection, IPL)

The input phase loss protection, function is disabled when input phase loss detection level $C n-61=100 \%$. The effectiveness or ineffectiveness of input phase loss protection function can also be selected by the 1 st digit of $\mathrm{Sn}-13$.

1st digit $=0: \quad$ Input Phase Loss protection function ineffective.
1st digit $=1: \quad$ Input Phase Loss protection function effective.

- 2nd digit (Output Phase Loss Protection, OPL)

The output phase loss protection function is disabled while the AC drive is stopped, during DC injection braking, or when AC drive output current $\leq 30 \%$ of $A C$ drive rated output current. The effectiveness or ineffectiveness of output phase loss protection function can also be selected by the 2nd digit of $\mathrm{Sn}-13$.

2nd digit $=0: \quad$ Output Phase Loss protection function ineffective.
2nd digit = 1: Output Phase Loss protection function effective

- 3rd digit (Heat Sink Cooling Fan ON/OFF Control)

3rd digit $=0: \quad$ AC drive heat sink cooling fan runs while the drive power is $O N$.
3rd digit $=1: \quad$ AC drive heat sink cooling fan runs only while the heat sink temperature is higher than $50 .{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

## (14) Protective Characteristics Selection 5 (Sn-14)

- 1st digit (motor protection)

1st digit $=0: \quad$ Electronic thermal motor protection is enabled.
1st digit $=1: \quad$ Electronic thermal motor protection is disabled.

- 2nd digit (selection of electronic thermal characteristics)

2nd digit $=0: \quad$ Electronic thermal characteristics are in accordance with reduced torque motor (standard motor).

2nd digit = 1: $\quad$ Electronic thermal characteristics are in accordance with constant torque motor (special motor).

- 3rd digit (electronic thermal time constant)

3rd digit $=0: \quad$ Used for standard motors or special motors (standard-time ratings, 8 minutes)
3rd digit = 1: Used for motors other than the above (short-time ratings, 5 minutes)

- The electronic thermal overload function monitors motor temperature, based on the AC drive output current and time, to protect the motor from overheating. When electronic thermal overload relay is enabled, an "OL1" error occurs, shutting off the AC drive output and preventing excessive overheating in the motor.
- When operating with one AC drive connected to a single motor, an external thermal relay is not needed. When operating several motors with one AC drive, install a thermal relay on each motor. In this case, set constant $\mathrm{Sn}-14=\mathrm{XXX1}$.
- 4th digit (Not used)
(15) Multi-Function Contact Input Selection (Sn-15~Sn-18)
- Select the set values shown below for Sn -15 to -18.

| Terminal No | Sn-in: |
| :--- | :--- |
| Terminal 5 | 15 |
| Terminal 6 | 16 |
| Terminal 7 | 17 |
| Terminal 8 | 18 |


| Set Value | Function | LCD display (English) |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | FWD / REV RUN select | 3-wire RUN | Open: Closed: | 3-wire sequence mode <br> FWD run, (00 set in Sn -15) terminal 1-run, REV run, 2-stop, 5 FWD / REV selection |
| 01 | Operation signal select Local / Remote | LOC / REMOT control | Open: <br> Closed: | Operation according to the setting of $\mathrm{Sn}-04$ 1st ,2nd digits and Sn-08 1 st,2 nd digits. Operation by frequency reference and run command from digital operator. (Local mode) |
| 02 | Option / AC Drive referemce select | Opt. Card Switch | Open: <br> Closed: | Operation by the operation or frequency reference from option card. <br> Operation by the operation or frequency reference from AC Drive. |
| 03 | Multi-step speed reference 1 | Multi-Fct Command 1 | Combination of multi-step speed references 1,2 correspond to speed reference (master speed AN-01) and speed references 2 to 4 (An-02 to 04) Refer to "SYSTEM CONSTANT MULTI-STEP SPEED REFERENCE LIST" |  |
| 04 | Multi-step speed reference 2 | Multi-Fct Command 2 |  |  |
| 05 | Multi-step speed reference 3 | Multi-FCT Command 3 |  |  |
| 06 | Jog frequency reference select | JOG Command | Closed: Jog frequency reference is selected. |  |
| 07 | Accel / decel time select | Acc.\&Dec. Switch | Open: <br> Closed: | Accelerates / decelerates with ACCEL time 1 and DECEL time 1. (Bn-01, $\mathrm{Bn}-02$ set values) <br> Accelerates / decelerates with ACCEL time 2 and DECEL time 2. (Bn-03, Bn-04 set values) |
| 08 | External baseblock (Nocontact input) | Ext. B.B. NO-Cont. | Closed: | AC Drive output is shut off. (Frequency reference is held.) |
| 09 | External baseblock NC (contact Input) | Ext. B.B. NC-Cont. | Open: | AC Drive output is shut off. (Frequency reference is held.) |
| OA | Accel/decel speed prohibit command (HOLD command) | Inhibit Acc.\&Dec. | Frequency reference is held. (SFS operation is stopped.) |  |
| 0B | AC Drive overheat alarm | Over Heat Alarm | Closed: | Over Heat OH2 blinks on operator and operation continues. (Minor fault) |


| Set Value | Function | LCD display (English) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OC to OF | Not Used | Reserved | -- |
| 10 | UP Command | UP Command | Closed: Output frequency increment |
| 11 | DOWN Command | DOWN Command | Closed: Output frequency decrement |
| 12 | FJOG Command | Forward Jog | Closed: Foreward Jog run <br> FWD LED lights. Display: 6Hz |
| 13 | RJOG Command | Reverse Jog | Closed: Reverse Jog run Digital Operator: REV LED does not light Display 6Hz |
| 14 to 1F | Not Used | Reserved | -- |
| 20 to 2F | External Fault 5 | External Fault 5 | External fault signal output |
| 30 to 3F | External Fault 6 | External Fault 6 |  |
| 40 to 4F | External Fault 7 | External Fault 7 |  |
| 50 to 5F | External Fault 8 | External Fault 8 |  |
| 60 | DC Injection braking Command (JOG with priority) | DC Braking Command | Closed: DC Injection braking applied when the frequency ouput is less than the DC injection start frequency and the DC injection braking command is closed. |
| 61 | Search 1 | Max. Freq. Spd_Search | Closed: Search from max frequency |
| 62 | Search 2 | Set Freq. Spd_Search | Closed: Search from set frequency |
| 63~64 | Not Used | Reserved | -- |
| 65 | Integral value reset | I_Time Reset | Closed: Integral value reset at PID control |
| 66 | PID control cancel | PID Invalid | Closed: PID control cancelled. |
| 67* | PID sleep control cancel | PID sleep mode Invalid | Closed: PID sleep control mode cancelled |
| 68 | Not Used | Reserved | -- |

When the following combination is set at $\mathrm{Sn}-15$ to -18 , set value fault (OPE03) occurs.

- Set values are not in a descending order.
- More than two search commands of set values 61 and 62 are set.
- UP/DOWN commands are not set simultaneously (only one command can be set.)
- UP/DOWN and accel/decel prohibit commands are set simultaneously
- More than two set values (except FF) are set.
* Sn-15~18=67, PID sleep control disabled, added from version 0307.
(1) FWD/REV run select (set value $=00$ )
- When 0 is set in $\mathrm{Sn}-15$, the mode becomes 3-wire sequence mode.


Fig. 12 3-wire sequence
(2) Operation signal select (set value $=01$ )

- Selection of operation signals is enabled only when the drive is stopped.

Open: The AC drive operates according to the setting of $\mathrm{Sn}-04$ 1st, 2nd digits and Sn-08 1st, 2nd digits.
Closed: $\quad$ The AC drive operates by frequency reference and run command from the digital operator.
<Example 1>
For local/remote mode select, set $\mathrm{Sn}-04=\times \times 00$ and $\mathrm{Sn}-08=\times \times 11$.
Open: $\quad$ Frequency reference and run command from control circuit terminals are accepted (Remote mode).
Closed: $\quad$ Frequency reference and run commands from the digital operator are accepted (Local mode).
<Example 2>
For local/remote mode select, set $\mathrm{Sn}-04=\times \times 00$ and $\mathrm{Sn}-08=\times \times 00$.
Open: Frequency reference and run command are input by RS-485 communication option card (Remote mode). Please refer to Appendix C for a detailed disscussion of RS485 communications.
Closed: $\quad$ Frequency reference and run/stop command are input by digital operator (Local mode)
(3) Option card/AC drive reference select (set value $=02$ )

- Specify which of the option or AC drive references is used for operation. The option/AC drive selection is effective only when the drive is stopped.
Open: Option card frequency reference and operation signals are accepted.
Closed: $\quad$ Frequency reference and operation signals from the AC drive control circuit terminals or the digital operator are accepted.
(4) Selection of multi-step speed references 1 to 3 and jog frequency select (set values $=3$ to 6)
- Up to nine step speeds can be selected by combinations of multi-step speed references and jog frequencies.

| Job <br> Frequency Select | Multi-Step Reference |  |  | Frequency Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3 | 2 | 1 |  |
| X | X | X | X | Master speed frequency reference* |
| X | X | X | $\bigcirc$ | Auxillary analog reference |
| X | X | $\bigcirc$ | X | Frequency reference 3 (An-03) |
| X | X | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | Frequency reference 4 (An-04) |
| X | $\bigcirc$ | X | X | Frequency reference 4 (An-05) |
| X | $\bigcirc$ | X | $\bigcirc$ | Frequency reference 4 (An-06) |
| X | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | X | Frequency reference 4 (An-07) |
| X | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | Frequency reference 4 (An-08) |
| $\bigcirc$ | -- | -- | -- | Job frequency reference 4 (An-09) |

* In the operator mode (1st digit of Sn-04 is 1), frequency reference 1 (An-01) is enabled.

When the multi-function analog input is selected by functions other than the frequency reference ( $\mathrm{Sn}-19=0$ ), frequency reference 2 (An-02) becomes effective. When the multi-function analog input is not used, set F to the set value.

- For multi-step speed operation with frequency reference by keypad, perform the following setting:

1 Sn-04 $=\times \times \times 1$ An-01 becomes effective.
$2 \mathrm{Sn}-19 \neq 00$ An-02 becomes effective.
(5) Accel/decel time select (select value $=07$ )

- Accel/decel time is switched when "closed". Switching is permitted even during acceleration or deceleration.
Open: $\quad$ The accel/decel time is set by $\mathrm{Bn}-01$ and $\mathrm{Bn}-02$.
Closed: The accel/decel time is set by $\mathrm{Bn}-03$ and $\mathrm{Bn}-04$.
(6) External baseblock (set value $=08$ )
- Baseblock is performed when "closed". External baseblock differs as follows depending on the input status of the run command:

When an external baseblock signal is input during run,"Ext. Baseblock bb" blinks at the digital operator and AC drive output is shut OFF. When the external baseblock signal disappears, the AC drive restarts with the frequency reference at that time. The voltage returns to the set value in the voltage recovery time. When a stop signal is input and an external baseblock signal is input while the AC drive is decelerating, "Ext. Baseblock bb" blinks at the digital operator, the $A C$ drive output is shut OFF, and the output frequency is set to 0 Hz .
(7) External baseblock (set value $=09$ )

- Baseblock is active when "open". All other operations are the same as when set value $=8$.
(8) Accel/decel speed prohibit command (set value $=0 A$ )
- As long as the accel/decel speed prohibit command is asserted, accel/decel speed is prohibited and the output frequency at that time is held. When a stop command is asserted, the accel/decel speed prohibit state is released and the system enters a stopped state. The figure below shows a time chart.


Note: If the run command is asserted again after the stop command, while the accel/decel prohibit command is inputed, the holding output frequency is stored unless the accel/decel prohibit command is released. Therefore, operation is performed at the stored output frequency. Also when the power supply is turned OFF in the accel/decel prohibit command input status, the holding output frequency is still stored.
(9) AC drive overheat alarm (set value $=\mathrm{OB}$ )

- As long as an AC drive overheat signal is asserted, the "Over Heat OH2" blinks at the digital operator.
(10) UP command/DOWN command (set value $=10,11$ )
- Acceleration/deceleration is performed by inputting the UP/DOWN commands without changing frequency reference in the forward (reverse) run command input status, and operation can be performed at a desired speed.
Set value $=10$ : UP command
Set value $=11$ : DOWN command

| UP command | Closed | Open | Open | Closed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DOWN command | Open | Closed | Open | Closed |
| Status | Accel (UP) | Decel(DOWN) | Hold | Hold |

- The following shows the time chart when the UP/DOWN commands are used.

$U=\quad U P($ accel $)$ status
D = DOWN (decel) status
$\mathrm{H}=\mathrm{HOLD}$ (constant speed) status
U1 = During clamp at upper limit speed even in UP status
D1 $=$ During clamp at lower limit speed even in DOWN status


## Notes:

1. When the UP/DOWN commands are used, set the Sn-04 1st digit. (frequency reference selection) as shown below.

Set 1 st digit $=0$ without fail.
Setting 1st digit = 1 disables the UP/DOWN commands.
2. When the UP/DOWN commands are selected, the upper limit speed is set disregarding frequency reference. Upper limit speed $=$ maximum output frequency (Cn-02) $\times$ frequency reference upper limit (Cn-14)
3. The largest value among the minimum output frequency ( $\mathrm{Cn}-07$ ), the frequency reference lower limit (Cn-15), and main frequency reference input from the control circuit terminal VIN or AIN is employed as the lower limit speed.
4. By inputting the FWD/REV run commands, operation is started at the lower limit speed even if the UP/DOWN command is not asserted. When the power supply is turned OFF in the HOLD status, the held output frequency is stored. Therefore, by inputting the FWD/REV run commands in the HOLD status continuously after the power supply is turned ON , operation is performed at the stored output frequency.
5. When the jog run command is asserted during run by UP/DOWN commands, the jog run command has priority.
(11) FJOG command, RJOG command (set value $=12,13$ )

- Forward and reverse jog frequency operation is enabled.

Set value $=12$ FJOG command: Forward run by the jog frequency reference (An-09) when closed.
Set value $=13$ RJOG command: Reverse run by the jog frequency reference (An-09) when closed.
Notes:

1. When the FJOG command or RJOG command is asserted during run, the FJOG command or RJOG command has priority
2. When both FJOG and RJOG commands are closed for 500 ms or more, the AC drive stops according to the stopping method selected in ( $\mathrm{Sn}-04$ ).
3. FJOG or RJOG commands can be set individually.
(12) External faults 5 to 8 (set values $=2 X, 3 X, 4 x, 5 X: X$ is 0 to $F$ )

- When external faults 5 to 8 are asserted, Ext. Faults, 5 to 8 (EF5 to EF8) are displayed at the digital operator, and the AC drive operates according to combinations of four bits shown in the table below. The hexadecimal equivalent of combinations of the four bits show below are set in the 1st digit ( $x$ ) ( $2 \mathrm{X}, 3 \mathrm{X}, 4 \mathrm{X}, 5 \mathrm{X}$ ) of external faults 5 to 8 .

| Bit No. | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | External fault input: | External fault input |
|  | NO - contact input | NC - contact input |
| 1 | External fault signal: | External fault signal |
| 3,2 | Always detected | Detected during running only |
|  | Selection of processing | 00: Ramp to a stop (major fault) |
|  | at external fault detection | 01: Coasting to a stop (major fault) |
|  |  | 10: Ramp to a stop by bn-04 (major fault) |
|  |  | 11: Operation to continue (minor fault) |

<Example> External fault 5 is set to as follows :
--- NO-contact input (from terminal 5)
--- Signal is always detected
--- AC Drive will coast to a stop

Set value $=24 \mathrm{H}$


The AC drive operates differently as described below when experiencing major faults as compared to minor faults. The digits in the error display Ext. Faults 5 to 8 (EF5 to EF8) indicate the terminal numbers in which external faults 5 to 8 are set.

## Major faults

If an external fault is asserted, the fault is displayed and the AC drive stops according to process selection at external fault detection. The fault contact output relay activates immediately.

## Minor faults

The fault display blinks only when an external fault is asserted (the display is made for 0.5 seconds even when the input is less than 0.5 seconds).
<Example> External faults 5 to 8 are set to multi-function terminals 1 to 4 (Nos. of terminal 5 to 8)

| No. of Fault | Multi-function Terminal | Display of Digital Operator |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | (Major Fault) | (Minor Fault) Blinking |
| External Fault 5 | Ext. Fault 5 (Fault EF5) | Ext. Fault 5 (Alarm EF5) |  |
| External Fault 6 | Terminal 6 | Ext. Fault 6 (Fault EF6) | Ext. Fault 6 (Alarm EF6) |
| External Fault 7 | Terminal 7 | Ext. Fault 7 (Fault EF7) | Ext. Fault 7 (Alarm EF7) |
| External Fault 8 | Terminal 8 | Ext. Fault 8 (Fault EF8) | Ext. Fault 8 (Alarm EF8) |

Additional Notes of External Faults

1. External fault reset is enabled in baseblock status.
2. The following shows the priority order of process selection when more than one external fault is asserted simultaneously.
Coast to a stop > ramp to a stop by bn-04 > ramp to a stop by $\mathrm{Bn}-02$
3. Fault retry is disabled when an external fault is asserted.
(13) $D C$ injection braking command (set value $=60$ )

- When DC braking command is asserted while the AC drive stops, DC braking operation is performed. When operation signal or jog operation command is asserted, the DC braking operation is stopped and the run or jog operation is started. (Privileged operation)

(14) Search command (set value $=61,62$ )
- To start the motor during a coast when conditioning commercial power supply to the AC drive transfer operation is performed, the motor can be operated without tripping by using the speed search function.

Set value =61: Speed search starts with the maximum frequency.
Set value = 62: Speed search starts with the frequency reference value when search command is asserted.

- Search commands with set values of 61 and 62 cannot be set at the same time.
- By inputting the run command with the search command "closed" during baseblock, speed search starts after shutting down the AC drive output for the minimum baseblock time (Cn-40)
- Speed search operation starts when AC drive output current is larger than the set value of the speed search operation level (Cn-38). The frequency at which the AC drive output current is lower is determined as the speed synchronous point: Re-acceleration/deceleration is performed in the set accel/decel time up to the set frequency.

The following shows the time chart where the speed search command is asserted.


1. During momentary power loss operation continuation mode, the speed search operation is performed beginning with the current output frequency, regardless of the setting for the search command. After completion of the speed search, the operation is performed according to the run command.
2. Determine a sequence so that the FWD/REV run command starts at the same time or later than search command.

3. More than two search commands with set values 61 and 62 cannot be set.
(15) Integral value reset (set value = 65)

- Integral value, $I$, is reset to 0 when an integral value reset command is asserted from the multifunction contact inputs (terminal $5 \sim 8$, set 65 either to $\operatorname{Sn}-15$ to 18)

PID control cancel (set value $=66$ )

- The PID control circuit can be canceled by the multifunction contact input signal. Set 66 on either $\mathrm{Sn}-15$ to 18 and close the contact (terminals 5 to 8 ) during run. Then the PID control circuit is canceled and the set point signal is used as a frequency reference signal without being changed. In this case, the signal input level is 0 the 10 V (or 4 to 20 mA )/0 to $100 \%$.


## (16) Multi-Function Analog Input Selection (Sn-19)

- The settings and functions for the multi-function analog input (terminal AUX) are listed as below.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { SET } \\ \text { VALUE } \end{gathered}$ | FUNCTION | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | REMARKS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | AUX frequency reference* | Auxiliary Freq. Cmd. | Used for MASTER/AUX frequency reference selection |
| 01 | Frequency reference gain (F GAIN) | ~ Freq. Cmd. Gain | Total gain: Internal gain (bn-05) $\times$ F GAIN |
| 02 | Frequency reference bias 1 <br> (F BIAS 1) | Cmd. Bias 1 | Total bias: Internal bias (bn-06) + F BIAS 1 |
| 03 | Frequency reference bias 2 <br> (F BIAS 2) (+-) | Cmd. Bias 2 | Total bias: Internal bias (bn-06) + F BIAS 2 |
| 04 | Overtorque detection level | Over Tq. Level | Internal over torque detection level (Cn-26) ineffective |
| 05 | V BIAS $\dagger$ | V/F curve Bias | V BIAS addition after V/F conversion |
| 06 | Accel/decel time reduction coefficient | Acc.\&Dec. coeff. | Accel/decel time varied by the analog input |
| 07 | DC braking current | DC Braking current | DC injection braking current varied by the analog input (10 V/AC Drive rated current) Internal DC braking current setting (Cn-11) ineffective |
| 08 | Stall level during run | Run stall Level | Stall level during running is set by analog input. $\mathrm{Cn}-30$ becomes ineffective. |
| 09 | PID control selection | PID Command | PID control active |
| OA | Frequency reference lower limit | it Freq. Cmd. Low Bound | Frequency reference lower value is set by analog input. (Either Cn - 15 set value or analog input whichever is larger becomes effective.) |
| OB | Setting prohibit frequency 4 | Freq. Jump 4 | Set prohibit frequency is set. (The fourth value in addition to frequency values set by $\mathrm{Cn}-16$ to 18 can be set) |
| OC | Motor overheat protection | MTR OH protect | Motor temperature sensor PTC thermistor connected to terminal MT-AUX and GND. Motor overheat protection active when the resistor of PTC thermistor $\geq 1330 \Omega$, return when $\leq 550 \Omega$ |
| OD~0F | Not used | Reserved | - |

## * Not to be used with An-02

460 class: V BIAS value 0 to 200 V .
Note: For combinations of multi-step speed references at set value $=00$. refer to pages 2-46 and 2-47.

Multi-function Analog Input Characteristics

| (1) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=00$ <br> FREQUENCY REF. | (2) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=01$ | (3) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=02$ <br> F BIAS 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (4) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=03$ <br> FBIAS $\quad 10 \%$ | (5) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=04$ <br> overTORQUE detection LEVEL | (6) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=05$ <br> V BIAS |
| (7) Sn-19 = 06 REDUCTION COEFFICIENT ANALOG INPUT <br> Actual accel/decel time $=$ Accel/decel time (Bn-01~04) Reduction coefficient | (8) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=07$ <br> DCINp JECTION BRACKING <br> CURRENT 0\% <br> MULTI-FUNCTION ANALOG INPUT | (9) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=08$ <br> STALL LEVEL <br> DURING <br> RUNNUNG |
| (10) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=09$ <br> multi-function analog input (terminal be used as the setting of PID control set points(0~10V input) | $\text { (1) } \mathrm{Sn}-19=0 \mathrm{~A}$ | (12) Sn-19 = OB |
| (13) $\mathrm{Sn}-19=0 \mathrm{C}$ <br> - The motor temperature $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{T}}$ connect to terminal M <br> - The motor overheat prote and the delay time is ove time (Cn-63), the digital OH3" alarm and AC Driv stopping method set in th fault contact signal is active <br> - The motor overheat ( OH 3 when $R_{T} \leq 550 \Omega$. <br> - The typical characteristic $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{T}}$ must follow the British $\begin{array}{ll} \mathrm{Tr}-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}: & \mathrm{RT} \leq \\ \mathrm{Tr}+5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}: & \mathrm{RT} \geq 1 \\ \mathrm{Tr}-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}: & \mathrm{RT} \leq \\ \mathrm{Tr}+15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}: & \mathrm{RT} \geq \end{array}$ | ensor (PTC thermistor) <br> -AUX and GND. <br> ction is active when $R_{T} \geq 133$ <br> the motor overheat protectio <br> perator will display "Motor Ov <br> stops the motor (depend on <br> 3rd and 4th digits of $\mathrm{Sn}-12$ ) <br> e. <br> ) alarm can be reset <br> of PTC thermistor <br> Standard: <br> $50 \Omega$ <br> 330 <br> $250 \Omega$ <br> 000 $\Omega$ | ce ( $\Omega$ ) |

## 17). Multi-Function Contact Output Selection (Sn-20~Sn-22)

Select the set values shown below for $\mathrm{Sn}-20$ to - 22 . Contact output for 0.1 sec . while detecting signal.

| TERMINAL | NO SN- |
| :--- | :---: |
| Control circuit terminal R2A-R2C (Contact output) | Sn-20 |
| Control circuit terminal D01-DCOM (Open collector output) | $\mathrm{Sn}-21$ |
| Control circuit terminal R1A-R1C (Open collector output) | $\mathrm{Sn}-22$ |


| $\begin{gathered} \text { SET } \\ \text { VALUE } \end{gathered}$ | FUNCTION | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | During run | Running | Closed: During run |
| 01 | Zero speed | Zero speed Closed: | Zero speed |
| 02 | Agreed frequency | Frequency Arrive | Closed: $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Frequency ref. } \\ \text { ref. } \\ -\mathrm{Cn}-22\end{array}\right\}_{\geq \text {Frequency } \leq} \quad$ Output $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Frequency } \\ +\mathrm{Cn}-22\end{array}\right\}$ |
| 03 | Agreed frequency setting after accel/decel | Agreed F Arrive | Closed: Set value 2 in agreed frequency status and (Cn-21-Cn-22) $\geq$ output frequency $\leq$ (Cn-21 $+C n-22)$ |
| 04 | Frequency detection 1 | Freq. Det. 1 | Closed: Output frequency $\mathrm{Cn} \leq-32$ |
| 05 | Frequency detection 2 | Freq. Det. 2 | Closed: Output frequency $\mathrm{Cn} \geq-33$ |
| 06 | AC Drive operation ready | Run Ready OK! | Closed: AC Drive operation ready |
| 07 | During undervoltage detection | Low Volt Detect | Closed: During undervoltage detection |
| 08 | During baseblock | Output B.B. | Closed: During AC Drive output baseblock |
| 09 | Frequency reference mode | Ref. Cmd. Operator | Open: From control circuit terminal Closed: From operator |
| 0A | Control command | Run Source Operator | Open: From control circuit terminal Closed: From operator |
| OB | Overtorque detection | Over Tq. Detect | Closed: During overtorque condition |
| 0 C | Frequency reference loss | Freq. Cmd. Missing | Closed: During loss of frequency reference |
| OD | Not used | Reserved | - |
| OE | Fault | Fault | Closed: Fault (except CPF 00, CPF 01) |
| OF | Not used | Reserved | - |

(1) Drive in "Run" mode (set value=0)

- The operation contact is "closed" when FWD or REV run command is inputed, or the AC Drive outputs voltage.
(2) Zero-speed (set value=1)
- The zero-speed contact is "closed" when AC Drive output frequency is less than the minimum output frequency.
(3) Agreed frequency (set value=2)
- This is "closed" when output frequency is within the detection width shown in the figure below.
 SIGNAL
(Frequency ref. - Cn-22) $\leq$ Output frequency $\leq$ (Frequency ref. $+\mathrm{Cn}-22$ )
$\mathrm{Cn}-22$ : Agreed frequency detection width


## (4) Agreed frequency (Set value=3)

- This is "closed" when acceleration or deceleration is completed and output frequency is within the detection width shown in the figure below.

(Cn-21-Cn-22) $\leq$ Output frequency $\leq(C n-21+C n-22)$
Cn-21: Agreed frequency point
Cn -22: Agreed frequency detection width


## Frequency detection (set value=4)

- This contact is "closed" when output frequency is equal to or less than Cn - 32 , as shown in the figure below.


Output frequency $\leq$ Cn-32
Cn-32: Frequency detection 1 level
Cn-22: Agreed frequency detection width
(6) Frequency detection 2 (set value=5)

- This contact is "closed" when output frequency is equal to or greater than $\mathrm{Cn}-33$, as shown in the figure below.


Output Frequency $\geq \mathrm{Cn}$-33
Cn-33: Frequency detection 2 level.
Cn -22 Agreed frequency detection width.
(7) AC drive operation ready (set value=6)

- This is "closed" when the AC drive is ready for operation.
(8) During undervoltage (UV) detection (set value=7)
- This contact remains "closed" as long as the AC drive is detecting undervoltage.


## (9) During baseblock (set value=8)

- This contact is always "closed" when AC drive output is shut OFF.


## (10) Frequency reference mode (set value=9)

- This contact is "closed" when the frequency reference mode from the operator is selected.
(11) Control command (set value=A)
- This contact is "closed" when the control command from the keyboard is selected.
(12) Overtorque detection (set value=B)
- This contact remains "closed" as long as the AC drive is detecting overtorque. Set overtorque detection level in $\mathrm{Cn}-26$ and set overtorque detection time in $\mathrm{Cn}-27$.
(13) Frequency reference loss (set value=C)
- This is "closed" when loss of frequency reference is detected.
(14) Not used (set value= D)
(15) Fault (set value=E)
- This contact is "closed" when the AC drive detects a major fault. However, in the event of a fault in the watchdog (OP Commu. Error 1 CPFO0) or transmission between the mainframe and operator, the AC drive does not operate.
(16) Not used (set value=F)
- Set F in multi-function contact when the output is not used.


## 18.AC drive station address (Sn-23)

## 19.RS-485 Communication protocol setting (Sn-24)

- The PA7300 AC drive has three RS-485 communication option card's: PA-C (METASYS/MODBUS protocol), PA-L (LONWORKS protocol), and PA-P (PROFIBUS protocol). These option cards can be used for monitoring AC drive status, reading the parameter setting, and changing the parameter setting to control the AC drive operation.
- Parameter definitions are as follows:

Sn -23: AC drive station address, setting range 1~31.
Sn-24= $\square \square \square \square$


- Every message has a data length of II bits: 1 start_bit, 8 data_bits, 1 parity_bit and 1 stop_bit. If communication parity is set to no parity ( $\mathrm{Sn}-24=\mathrm{XXOO}$ ), the parity_bit is 1 .
- 3 different commands are used for communication between the $A C$ drive and the host:
a. Read Command; host to read the memory address of the AC drive.
b. Write command; host external units to write the memory address of the inverter in order to control the inverter
c. Circuit test command: To test the communication status between the AC drive and the host.
- Any change of setting $\mathrm{Sn}-23, \mathrm{Sn}$ - 24 will be effective after cycling power to the AC drive.
- Do not make any DRIVE/PRGM changes while writing through RS-485.
- For more details on RS-485 communication refer to PA7300 RS-485 METASYS/MODBUS Communication Application Manual, PA7300 RS-485 PROFIBUS Communication Application Manual, or PA7300 RS-485 LONWORKS Communication Application Manual, or the PA7300 RS-485 PROFIBUS Communication Application Manual. Also refer to Appendix C.


## 20.LCD Language displayed selection ( $\mathbf{S n - 2 5}$ )

- Sn-25 = 0 : English

Sn-25 = 1 : Chinese

## 21. Multi-Function Analog Output A01 Function Selection (Sn-26)

## 22. Multi-Function Analog Output A02 Function Selection (Sn-27)

- The multi-function analog output A01 and A02 can be set to monitor the following 11 status items as shown below:

| $\begin{gathered} \text { SN-26, SN-27 } \\ \text { SETTING } \end{gathered}$ | MONITORED CONTENTS (LCD DISPLAY) | DESCRIPTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | INPUT | OUTPUT |
| 0 | Frequency Command | $0 \sim$ max. frequency |  |
| 1 | Output Frequency | 0 ~ max. frequency |  |
| 2 | Output Current | 0 ~ rated Current |  |
| 3 | Output Voltage | $0 \sim$ rated Voltage |  |
| 4 | DC Voltage | 230V: $0 \sim 400 \mathrm{VDC}$ <br> 460V: $0 \sim 800 \mathrm{VDC}$ <br> 600V: 0 ~ 1000VDC |  |
| 5 | Output Power | 0 ~ max. applicable motor capacity | $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 6 | VIN Analog Command | $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| 7 | AIN Analog Command | 4-20mA |  |
| 8 | AUX Analog Command | $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| 9 | PID feedback (VIN + AIN) | $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| 10 | Comm. Control | $0 \sim 100 \% * 1$ |  |

- The output gain $\mathrm{Bn}-11, \mathrm{Bn}-12$ will determine the output voltage at multi-function analog output at A01 and A02 terminal. The specified multiple of 10 V will correspond to the $100 \%$ output monitored value.
*1: When $\mathrm{Sn}-26 \sim \mathrm{Sn}-27=10$, the multi-function output terminals A01, A02 are controlled by RS-485 commutations. Please ref. To "PA7300 MODBUS/PROFIBUS application manual".
23.Not Used (Sn-28)
24.Not Used (Sn-29)


## 25.Pump Operation Mode Selection (Sn-30)

- The 1-8 PID Relay option card application parameter. Set PA-PID card ineffective ( $\mathrm{Sn}-30=0$ ) when the 1-8 PID Relay card is not installed. Please refer to "PA-PID instruction manual".
- $\mathrm{Sn}-30=0: \quad$ 1-8 PID Relay card is ineffective.
$S n-30=1: \quad$ Fixed $A C$ drive mode stops all the pumps by first-run-last-stop sequence. i.e. Only one of the pumps is driven by AC drive, the others are run with the ac power source. Take the first run pump last stop sequence to stop all the pumps. This operation mode is better when different motor HP/KW ratings are used.
$S n-30=2: \quad$ Fixed $A C$ drive mode stops the pump driven by the AC drive only. i.e. When the AC drive outputs the stop signal, only the inverter driven pump is stopped.

Sn-30 $=3: \quad$ Fixed $A C$ mode, stops all the pumps by first-run-first-stop sequence. i.e. the first-run (the motor running for the longest time) -first-stop sequence is adapted to stop the motors and keeps the pumps at almost the same duty. This operation mode is better when using the same motor HP/KW ratings.

Sn-30 $=4: \quad$ Cycled AC drive mode, stops all the pumps by first-run-first-stop sequence. (i.e. Except for the auxiliary pumps, all the pumps are controlled by AC drive, and take the first-run-first-stop sequence to stop all the pumps).

Sn-30 = 5: $\quad$ Cycled $A C$ drive mode; stops the inverter-driven pumps only.

- Fixed AC drive mode and Cycled AC drive mode connection examples:


Fig. 13 Pump Operation mode

## 26.1-8 PID Card Relay 2 Control (Sn-31)

## 27.1-8 PID Card Relay 3 Control (Sn-32)

## 28.1-8 PID Card Relay 4 Control (Sn-33)

## 29.1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 5 Control (Sn-34)

## 30.1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 6 Control (Sn-35)

## 31.1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 7 Control (Sn-36)

## 32.1-8 PID Relay Card Relay 8 Control (Sn-37)

- The 1-8 PID Relay option card application parameters. Please refer to"1-8 PID Relay instruction manual".
- Used to control the pump ON/OFF.

Sn-31~37 = 0: Relay output invalid.
Sn-31 ~ $37=1: \quad$ Relay output valid.

## 33. Parameter Copy (Sn-38)

- The JNEP-32 LCD digital operator can upload the parameter settings from the digital operator to the drive and download parameter settings from the AC Drive to the digital operator.
- The digital operator will check its EEPROM or the AC Drive's EEPROM under the following settings.

Sn-38 = 0: NO action
Sn-38 = 1: Upload data (digital operator $\rightarrow$ AC Drive). During this period, the LED on the digital operator will light sequentially in the CW sense.
$\mathrm{Sn}-38=2: \quad$ Download data (AC Drive $\rightarrow$ digital operator). During this period, the LED on the digital operator will light sequentially in the CCW sense.

Sn-38 = 3: Verification check on digital operator's EEPROM; during this period the LED will be switched between 2 groups.

- Please follow the steps below to implement the action of parameter copy between different AC Drives (either upload or download).

Step 1: Check the contents of digital operator EEPROM. (Sn-38='03'), then check the contents of AC Drive's EEPROM. Make sure that both EEPROM function properly.

Step 2: Download and copy the AC Drive's parameter settings to digital operator EEPROM (Sn-38=2).

Step 3: Upload and copy the parameter settings of digital operator to other AC Drive's EEPROM (Sn-38=1)

Note: When transferring preameters from one drive to another, the following restrictions apply
a) Parameter transfer is only allowed between identical model numbered units.
b) Parameter transfer should be performed with units at the same software revision levels. Otherwise consult the factory for compatibility.

### 2.5 Monitoring Peramiters UN- $\square \square$

| PARAMETER No. | NAME | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | UNIT | DESCRIPTIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Un-01 | Frequency Command | Un-01=60.00Hz <br> Frequency Command | 0.01Hz | Display frequency command, the displayed unit is determined by Cn -20 |
| Un-02 | Output Frequency | Un-02=60.00Hz Output Frequency | 0.01 Hz | Display output frequency, the displayed unit is determined by Cn-20 |
| Un-03 | Output Current | Un-03=12.5A Output Current | 0.1A | Display AC Drive output current |
| Un-04 | Output Voltage | Un-04=220.0V <br> Output Voltage | 0.1V | Display output voltage command of the AC Drive |
| Un-05 | Main Circuit DC Voltage | Un-05=310.0V DC Voltage | 0.1V | Display DC voltage of AC Drive main circuit |
| Un-06 | Output Power | Un-06= KW Output Power | 0.1KW | Display output power of AC Drive |
| Un-07 | Output Power Factor | Un-07=0.90 <br> Output P.F. | 0.01 | Display output power factor of AC Drive |
| Un-08 | Input Terminal Status |  | - |  |
| Un-09 | Output Terminal Status |  | - |  |
| Un-10 | S/W Version | Un-10=00001 Software Version | - | - Manufacturing use- |
| Un-11 | Motor Elapsed Run Hours | Un-11=00001Hr Elapsed Time | 1 Hr | Display total elapsed time after pressing RUN (display data is resetable)*1 |
| Un-12 | Motor Elapsed Energy KWHR | Un-12=00001Kwh Elapsed Energy | 1Kwh | Display total motor output energy (display data is resetable)*1 |


| PARAMETER NO | NAME | LCD DISPLAY <br> (ENGLISH) | UNIT | DESCRIPTIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Un-13 | Option card code | Un-13=0 <br> None Opt. Card | 1 | 0: No option card is installed <br> 1: PA-M, PA-L, PA-C card is installed in CN2. <br> 2~5: Reserved <br> 6: PA-P (PROFIBUS) card is installed in CN2. <br> 7: Reserved <br> 8: 1-8 PID Relay card is installed in CN2. |
| Un-14 | U phase current (IU) conversion value | Un-14=1.00V IU current | 0.01 V | Range: $0.00 \mathrm{~V} \sim 5.00 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> - Un-14, Un-15 can be used to check DCCT function. <br> - Un-16, Un-17 can be used to check ADC function in the control board. <br> - Troubleshooting use |
| Un-15 | W phase current (IW) conversion value | Un-15=1.00V IW current |  |  |
| Un-16 | 3 phase rectify current (DIAC) conversion value | Un-16=1.00V DIAC current |  |  |
| Un-17 | ADC Reference Volt. conversion value | $\begin{gathered} \text { Un-17=2.50V } \\ \text { ADCHK Voltage } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| Un-18 | External Analog Command VIN | Un-18=10.00V <br> Voltage ~ Input | 0.01V | Range: $0.00 \mathrm{~V} \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Un-19 | External Analog Command AIN | Un-19=20.0mA Current ~ Input | 0.1 mA | Range: $0.0 \sim 20.0 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| Un-20 | Multi-Function Analog Input Command AUX | Un-20=10.00V Multi-Fun ~ Input | 0.01V | Range: $0.00 \mathrm{~V} \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Un-21 | PID Feedback after display unit conversion | Un-21=1.000 PID Detect | 0.001 | Range: -9.999~+9.999 <br> The display conversion unit depends on Bn 21 and $\mathrm{Bn}-22$. |

*1 The contents of Un-11 and Un-12 can be reset by Sn-03=1000 and 1001
Individually.
*2 The display status for JNEP-33 LED operator: *3. The display status for JNEP-33 LED operator


OFF: OPEN LIT : CLOSED


OFF: OPEN
LIT : CLOSED

terminal R2A-R2C terminal D01-DCOM -terminal R1A-R1C

### 2.6 Monitoring Parameters Hn-

- The AC Drive input/output interface status can be monitored under the PRGM mode by $\mathrm{Hn}-\square \square$ parameters.
- $\quad \mathrm{Hn}-\square \square$ parameters will toggle display with low voltage protection alarm (UV) if the UV alarm occurred.

| PARAMETER No. | NAME | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | UNIT | DESCRIPTIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hn-01 | Main Circuit DC Voltage | Hn-01=622.0V DC Voltage | 0.1 V | Display DC voltage of inverter main circuit |
| Hn-02 | Input Terminal Status | Hn-02 $=00000000$ I/P Term. Status | - |  |
| Hn -03 | Output Terminal Status | Hn-03=00000000 O/P Term. Status | - |  |
| Hn-04 | Option card code | Hn-04=0 <br> None Opt. Card | 1 | 0: No option card is installed <br> 1: PA-M, PA-L, PA-C card is installed. <br> 2~5: Reserved <br> 6: PA-P, PA-L, PA-C card is installed . <br> 7: Reserved <br> 8: PA-PID card is installed. |
| Hn-05 | U phase current (IU) conversion value | $\mathrm{Hn}-05=2.50 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> IU current | 0.01 V | Range: $0.00 \mathrm{~V} \sim 5.00 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> - Hn-05, Hn-06 can be used to check the DCCT function. <br> - Hn-07, $\mathrm{Hn}-08$ can be used to check the ADC function in the control board. <br> - Troubleshooting use. |
| Hn-06 | W phase current (IW) conversion value | $\mathrm{Hn}-06=2.50 \mathrm{~V}$ IW current |  |  |
| Hn-07 | 3 phase rectify current (DIAC) conversion value | $\mathrm{Hn}-07=1.00 \mathrm{~V}$ DIAC current |  |  |
| Hn-08 | ADC Reference Volt. conversion value | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Hn}-08=2.50 \mathrm{~V} \\ \text { ADCHK Voltage } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |


| PARAMETER NO. | NAME | LCD DISPLAY <br> (ENGLISH) | UNIT | DESCRIPTIONS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hn-09 | External Analog Command VIN | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Hn}-09=10.00 \mathrm{~V} \\ \text { Voltage } \sim \text { Input } \end{gathered}$ | 0.01V | Range:0.00V ~ 10.00V |
| Hn-10 | External Analog Command AIN | $\mathrm{Hn}-10=20.0 \mathrm{~mA}$ Current ~Input | 0.1 mA | Range:0.0 ~ 20.0mA |
| Hn-11 | Multi-Function Analog Input Command AUX | $\mathrm{Hn}-11=10.00 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> Multi-Fct. ~ Input | 0.01V | Range:0.00V ~ 10.00V |
| Hn-12 | Motor Elapsed Run Hours | $\mathrm{Hn}-12=00001 \mathrm{Hr}$ Elapsed Time | 1 Hr | Display total time elapsed after pressing RUN (display data is resetable) |
| Hn-13 | S/W | Version Hn-13=00001 Software Version | - | - Manufacturing use only |

### 2.7 Order Parameters On-

- Order parameters are already set to their optimum value as initial values. Therefore, adjustment is not normally needed.

| FUNCTION | PARAMETER No. | NAME | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | DESCRIPTION | FACTORY SETTING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Control Status | On-01 | Control Status 1 | On-01=0000 <br> Control Status 1 | XXOX: stores the frequency reference in the HOLD status (for up/down operation) <br> XX1X: Do not store the frequency reference in the HOLD status | 0000 |
|  | On-02 | Control Status 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { On-02=0000 } \\ & \text { Control Status } 2 \end{aligned}$ | XXXO: Inverter overload protection (OL2) valid <br> XXX1: Inverter overload protection (OL2) invalid <br> XX0X: AVR function valid <br> XX1X: AVR function invalid | 0000 |
|  | On-03 | Control Status 3 | $\begin{gathered} \text { On-03=0000 } \\ \text { Control Status } 3 \end{gathered}$ | XXXO: Anti-hunting gain change depending on inverter output voltage <br> XXX1: Anti-hunting gain depending on On-07 setting <br> XX0X: Two-phase PWM modulation <br> XX1X: Three-phase PWM modulation <br> X0XX: Power angle compensation bias change depending on inverter output frequency <br> X1XX: Power angle compensation bias fixed | 0000 |
| - | On-04 | Not used | On-04=0000 Reserved | XXXO: Error is D controlled <br> XXX1: Feedback is D controlled <br> XX0X: PID normal output <br> XX1X: PID inverse output <br> X0XX: PID output only <br> X1XX: Frequency command plus PID output <br> OXXX: Normal feedback Mode <br> 1XXX: Inverse feedback Mode | 0000 |
|  | On-05 | Not used | On-05=0 <br> Reserved | - | 0.00 |
|  | On-06 | Not used | On-06=0 <br> Reserved | - | 0 |

### 2.7 Order Parameters On-

- Order parameters are already set to their optimum value as initial values. Therefore, adjustment is not normally needed.

| FUNCTION | PARAMETER No. | NAME | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | DESCRIPTION | FACTORY SETTING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hunting Prevention control | On-07 | Hunting Prevention gain | On-07=0.10 <br> Hunt_Prev. Gain | Setting range: $0.01 \sim 2.55$ | 0.10 |
|  | On-08 | Hunting Prevention limit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { On-08=030\% } \\ & \text { Hunt_Prev. Limit } \end{aligned}$ | Setting range: 0~100\% | 30\%*1 |
| Effective current detection control | On-09 | Effective current detection filter time constant | $\begin{gathered} \text { On-09=005 } \\ \text { I_Det. Time const } \end{gathered}$ | Setting range: 1 (3.5ms) ~ 100 (350ms) | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} 5 * 1 \\ (17.5 \mathrm{~ms}) \end{array}$ |
|  | On-10 | Not used | On-10=0 <br> Reserved | - | 0 |
| On-delay control | On-11 | ON-DELAY TIME | On-11=011 ON-Delay Time | Setting range: $11(2.75 \mu \mathrm{~s}) \sim 160(40 \mu \mathrm{~s}), \Delta=0.25 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} 11 \\ (2.75 \mu \mathrm{~s}) \end{array}$ |
|  | On-12 | ON-DELAY <br> Compensated value | On-12=014 <br> ON-Delay Compen. | Setting range: $0 \sim 160(40 \mu \mathrm{~s}), \Delta=0.25 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14 \\ (3.5 \mu \mathrm{~s}) \end{gathered}$ |
| - | On-13 | Not used | On-13=0 <br> Reserved | - | 0 |
|  | On-14 | Not used | On-14=0 <br> Reserved | - | 0 |
| Energy Saving power detection | On-15 | Power detection filter changing width | $\begin{gathered} \text { On-15=010\% } \\ \text { Power_Det. Dead Zone } \end{gathered}$ | Setting range: $0 \sim 100 \%$ <br> Setting unit : 1\% | 10\% |
|  | On-16 | Power detection filter time constant | On-16=020 <br> Power_Det. Time Const. | Setting range: 1~255 <br> Setting unit : 1 (=7ms) | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 20 \\ (140 \mathrm{~ms}) \end{array}$ |


| FUNCTION | PARAMETER No. | NAME | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | DESCRIPTION | FACTORY SETTING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Torque Boost Control | On-17 | Motor phase to phase resistance | On-17=00.308 $\Omega$ <br> Motor Line R | Setting range $0 \sim 65.535 \Omega$ <br> Setting unit $0.001 \Omega$ | $0.308 \Omega^{* 1}$ |
|  | On-18 | Torque Compensation of core losses | On-18=425W <br> Tq. Compens. Core Loss | Setting range $0 \sim 65535 \mathrm{~W}$ Setting unit 1W | $425 \mathrm{~W}^{* 1}$ |
|  | On-19 | Torque Compensation limit | On-19=100V <br> Tq. Compens. Limit | Setting range $0 \sim 50 \mathrm{~V}^{* 2}$ <br> Setting unit 1V | $100 \mathrm{~V}^{* 1}$ |
| Energysaving Motor Constant *3 | On-20 | Motor Constant R1 | On-20=00.000 $\Omega$ Motor Prim R | Setting range $0.000 \sim 65.535 \Omega$ <br> Setting unit $0.001 \Omega$ | $0.000 \Omega$ |
|  | On-21 | Motor Constant R2 | On-21=00.000 $\Omega$ Motor 2nd R | Setting range $0.000 \sim 65.535 \Omega$ <br> Setting unit $0.001 \Omega$ | $0.000 \Omega$ |
|  | On-22 | Motor Constant L | On-22 $=00.000 \mathrm{mH}$ <br> Equivalent Leakage | Setting range $0.000 \sim 65.535 \mathrm{mH}$ Setting unit 0.001 mH | 0.000 mH |
|  | On-23 | Motor Constant Rm | On-23 $=00.000 \mathrm{~m} \Omega / \mathrm{w}$ Core Loss Impedance | Setting range $0.000 \sim 65.535 \mathrm{~m} \Omega / \mathrm{w}$ <br> Setting unit $0.001 \mathrm{~m} \Omega / \mathrm{w}$ | $0.000 \mathrm{~m} \Omega / \mathrm{w}$ |
|  | On-24 | Motor Constant Lm | On-24 $=00.00 \mathrm{mH}$ Excitation Inductor | Setting range $0.00 \sim 655.35 \mathrm{mH}$ <br> Setting unit 0.01 mH | 0.00 mH |

*1. Factory settings differ depending on AC Drive capacity (Sn-01 set value). This example shows a TECO standard motor $460 \mathrm{~V}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 25 \mathrm{HP}$ (18.5KW).
*2. $\quad 2$ For 230 V Class, x 2 for $460 \mathrm{~V}, \times 2.5$ for 600 V .
*3. . Setting can be made only when Cn-60=FFH. When the value is changed, K2 (Energy-savings Coefficient K2) is calculated and the calculated value is set to $\mathrm{Cn}-58$.

- Motor constants (On-20~On-24) are not stored in NVRAM and become 0 at power startup.
- The unit and setting range changes depending on the AC Drive capacity:
$1 / 10$ for 230 V class $25 \mathrm{HP} \sim 125 \mathrm{HP}, 460 \mathrm{~V}$ class $75 \mathrm{HP} \sim 500 \mathrm{HP}$.


## 3. FAULT DISPLAY AND TROUBLESHOOTING

The PA7300 has protection function and warning self-diagnosis function. If a fault a occurs, the protection functions operate to shut off the AC Drive output and the motor coasts to a stop. At the same time, the fault contact signal (terminal R3A-R3C, R3B-R3C).

## A). PROTECTION FUNCTION AND TROUBLESHOOTING

| PROTECTION FUNCTION |  | EXPLANATION | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Low voltage protection | Main circuit low voltage | When the AC Drive power voltage drops, torque becomes insufficient and the motor is overheated. |  |
|  | Momentary*2 power loss protection | AC Drive output is stopped when the main circuit DC voltage becomes lower than the low voltage detection level for 15 ms or longer, or about 2 seconds or longer if the momentary power loss ride-thru function is used. <br> Detection level: Approximately 210 V or less for 200 V class and 420 V or less for 400 V class | Fault (UV1)*1 DC Volt. Low |
|  | Control circuit low voltage | The AC Drive output is shut-off when the control circuit voltage drops below the low voltage level. | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fault (UV2)*1 } \\ \text { C/B DC Volt. Low } \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Man circuit soft charge contactor defective | The AC Drive output is shut-off when no answer back is received from the main circuit soft-start contactor. | Fault (UV3)*1 MC Ans. Fault |
| Overcurrent protection*2 |  | The AC Drive output is shut off when the AC Drive output current exceeds approx. $200 \%$ of AC Drive rated current. | Fault (OC)*1 Over Current |
| Ground-fault protection*2 |  | The AC Drive output is shut off when a ground-fault occurs at the AC Drive output side and the ground-fault current exceeds approximately $50 \%$ of the AC Drive rated current. | Fault (GF)*1 Ground Short |
| Overvoltage protection*2 |  | The AC Drive output is shut off when the main circuit DC voltage exceeds excessive because of regeneration energy caused by motor deceleration and negative load. <br> Detection. Approx. 800 V for input voltage set 400 V and above Level : Approx. 700 V for input voltage set 400 V or less and approx. 400 V for 200 V class | Fault (OV)*1 Over Voltage |
| Cooling fin overheat*2 |  | The AC Drive output is shut off when the ambient temperature rises and the heat sink fin reaches $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Please check for a detective cooling fan or clogged filter. | Fault (OH)** Over Heat |
| Overload protection | Motor*2 | AC Drive output is stopped when motor overload is detected by the electronic thermal overload in the AC Drive. Either an AC Drive duty constant torque specialized motor or general-purpose motor can be selected. If more than one motor is driven. overload protection should be disabled. Use a thermal relay or thermal protector for each motor. | Fault (OL1)*1 Motor Over Load |
|  | AC Drive*2 | The AC Drive output is shut off when the electronic thermal overload reaches or exceeds the inverse time limit of $103 \%$ of the AC Drive's rated current occurs. Maximum rated overload: $110 \% .1 \mathrm{~min}$. | Fault (OL2)*1 <br> AC Drive Over Load |
|  | Over torque*2 detection | The motor operates according to a preset mode when the AC Drive output current exceeds the overtorque detection level. This function is used to protect the machine or to monitor the output torque. | Fault (OL3)*1 Over Torque |
| External fault signal input | Terminal(3) | When an external alarm signal is asserted. the AC Drive operates according to a preset stop method (coasting to a stop, continuous operation or ramp to stop) | Fault (EF3)*1 Fxternal Fault 3 |
|  | Terminal(5) |  | Fault (EF5)* External Fault 5 |
|  | Terminal(6) |  | Fault (EF6)*1 External Fault 6 |
|  | Terminal(7) |  | Fault (EF7)* External Fault 7 |
|  | Terminal(8) |  | Fault (EF8)*1 External Fault 8 |
| Control <br> Circuit <br> Fault | Control Circuit Fault EEPROM fault | The AC Drive output is shut off when a transmission error occurs in the control circuit or a component fails. The AC Drive output is also shut off when a specialized option such as the digital operator is not properly connected. | Fault (CPF02)*1 Logic board Fault Fault (CPF03)* EEPROM Fault |
|  | EEPROM BCC CODE Error |  | Fault (CPF04)*1 EEPROM CODE Err. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CPU ADC } \\ & \text { Fault } \end{aligned}$ |  | Fault (CPF05)*1 A/D Fault |
|  | Option Card Fault |  | Fault (CPF06)*1 Opt. Card A/D Fault |

The warning and self-diagnosis functions do not operate fault contact outputs (except OH1 warning function) and return to the former operation status automatically when the condition is removed. The fault display and troubleshooting are provided as shown in the table below.

| FAULT CONTACT OUTPUT | ERROR CAUSES | ACTION TO BE TAKEN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation | - AC Drive capacity is too small. <br> - Voltage drop due to wiring. <br> - AC Drive power voltage selection is wrong <br> - A motor of large capacity ( 11 kW or greater) connected to the same power system has been started. <br> - Rapid acceleration with generator power supply <br> - Operation sequence when power is off <br> - Defective electromagnetic contactor | - Check the power capacity and power system. <br> - UV display appears when the AC Drive power is turned off while operation signal is inputed. Remove the power after stopping the AC Drive. <br> - (Set the third and fourth bits of Sn-04 to 01.) |
| Operation | - Extremely rapid accel/decel <br> - Motor on/off switching at the AC Drive output side <br> - Short-circuit or ground-fault at the AC Drive output side <br> - Motor of a capacity greater than the AC Drive rating has been started <br> - High-speed motor or pulse motor has been started. | Transistor error may occur. Investigate the error cause, correct it, then restart. |
| Operation | - Motor dielectric strength is insufficient. <br> - Load wiring is not proper. | Check for ground-fault in motor or load wiring. |
| Operation | - Over voltage <br> - Insufficient deceleration time <br> - Regenerative load (Motor is turned by the load.) <br> - High input voltage compared to motor rated voltage | If required braking torque is excessive, extend the decel time or use a braking resistor. (If braking resistor is already installed, verify that $\mathrm{Sn}-10$. 2nd digit to 1 .) |
| Operation | - Defective cooling fan. <br> - Ambient temperature rise <br> - Clogged filter | Replace the cooling fan and clean the filter. Ambient temperature: <br> $104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ or less for enclosed type $122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ or less for open chassis |
| Operation | Overload, low speed operation, or extended acceleration time, improper V/f characteristic setting | Investigate the cause of overload and review the operation pattern, V/f characteristic, and motor/AC Drive capacities. (If AC Drive is repeatedly reset after an overload occurs, the AC Drive may fault. Investigate and correct the cause of overload.) |
| Operation | Motor current exceeds the preset value because of machine error or overload. | Check the use of the machine. Correct the overload cause or set a higher detection level which is within the allowable range. |
| Operation | External fault condition occurred | Correct the source of the fault input. |
| Operation | - External noise <br> - Excess vibration or shock <br> - CPF 02: <br> Control circuit fault <br> - CPF 03: NVRAM (SRAM) fault <br> - CPF 04: NVRAM BCC Code error <br> - CPF 05: AD converter fault in CPU | Check data in Sn -01 and Sn -02. Record all data, then use $\mathrm{Sn}-03$ for initializing. Cycle power. If error is persistant, contact your TECO representative |


| PROTECTION FUNCTION |  | EXPLANATION (ENGLISH) | LCD DISPLAY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter Setting |  | Error Parameter Setting Error | Fault (Err)*1 <br> Parameter |
| Input Phase Loss Fault |  | DC bus voltage ripple $\Delta \mathrm{V} \geq$ input phase loss detection level ( $\mathrm{Cn}-61$ ), the motor coasts to stop | Fault (IPL)*1 Input phase loss |
| Output Phase Loss Fault |  | One of the AC Drive output phases are lost, the motor coasts to stop. | Fault (oPL)* <br> Output phase loss |
| Motor overheat |  | The motor temperature detected sensor PTC thermistor RT $\geq 1330 \Omega$ | Fault (OH3)*1 Motor Overheat |
| RS-485 <br> communication <br> Fault | Fault 1 | RS-485 communication error or transmission fault during communicating and the RS-485 stopping method after communication error of $\mathrm{Sn}-08$ is to stop the motor. | (CPF21)*1 <br> RS-485 comm. Fault 1 |
|  | Fault 2 | RS-485 communication protocol error and the RS-485 stopping method after communication error of $\mathrm{Sn}-08$ is to stop the motor | (CPF22)*1 RS-485 comm. Fault 2 |
|  | Fault 3 | PROFIBUS communication option card PA-P Dual port RAM fault. | (CPF23)*1 RS-485 comm. Fault 3 |
|  | Fault 4 | PROFIBUS communication option card PA-P EEPROM checksum error. | (CPF24)*1 <br> RS-485 comm. Fault 4 |
|  | Fault 5 | PROFIBUS communication option card PA-P RAM fault | (CPF25)*1 <br> RS-485 comm. Fault 5 |
|  | Fault 6 | PROFIBUS communication option card PA-P communication IC fault. | (CPF26)*1 <br> RS-485 comm. Fault 6 |
|  | Fault 7 | PROFIBUS communication option card PA-P Watch dog timer active. | (CPF27)*1 <br> RS-485 comm. Fault 7 |

## *1. The display contents of LED digital operator.

*2. Auto-reset is available for these fault conditions.

| FAULT CONTACT OUTPUT | ERROR CAUSES | ACTION TO BE TAKEN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation | Parameter setting error |  |
| Operation | - One of the AC Drive input phases are lost <br> - 3 phase power source is unbalanced. <br> - The main circuit smoothing capacitors have deteriorated. <br> - Improper input phase loss detection level (Cn-61) setting | - Check the AC Drive input power supply wiring. <br> - Check the capacitors. <br> - Check the setting of Cn-61. |
| Operation | - One of the AC Drive output phases are lost <br> - DCCT fault. | - Check the wiring between AC Drive and motor. <br> - Replace the DCCT. |
| Operation | - Motor load current is too large. <br> - The effective cooling of motor is not sufficient. | - Check the motor load current. <br> - Check the motor effective cooling. |
| Operation | - RS-485 communication option card fault <br> - Excess vibration or shock <br> - External noise | - Turn off power, then turn on again. If error is persistent, replace the option card. |
| Operation | - The RS-485 communication protocols setting AC Drive (Sn-24) and option card are inconsistent. | - Check the setting in $\mathrm{Sn}-24$ and option card. |
| Operation | - PA-P card fault | - Turn off power, then turn on again. If error is persistent, replace the option card |
| Operation |  |  |
| Operation |  |  |
| Operation |  |  |
| Operation |  |  |

## B.) Warning and Self-Diagnosis Functions

| PROTECTION FUNCTION |  | EXPLANATION | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Low-voltage protection $\left[\begin{array}{l}\text { main circuit voltage } \\ \text { insufficient }\end{array}\right]$ |  | Monitor display appears if low voltage protection conditions such as a drop in main circuit voltage or momentary power loss occur while the AC Drive output is off. | (blinking) Alarm (UV)*1 DC Volt. Low |
| High voltage protection*2 |  | Monitor display appears when the main circuit DC voltage rises above the detection level while the AC Drive output is off. | (blinking) Alarm (OV)*1 Over Voltage |
| Cooling fin overheat warning |  | Monitor display appears when a separate thermal protector contact is input to the external terminal. ( $\mathrm{Sn}-15 \sim 18=\mathrm{OB}$ ) | (blinking) <br> Alarm (OH2)*1 <br> Over Heat |
| Overtorque detection*2 |  | This function is used to protect the machine and to monitor the AC Drive output torque. The AC Drive output reacts in a preset manner when the AC Drive output current exceeds the over torque detection level. The monitor display blinks when "operation continue" is preset. | (blinking) <br> Alarm (OL3)*1 <br> Over Torque |
| Stall prevention Accel/decel is accomplished with maximum capacity of the AC Drive without tripping on over current or overvoltage | During acceleration | AC Drive acceleration is stopped when $150 \%$ of or more of the AC Drive rated current is required by the load. This prevents overload protection (OL2) or overcurrent (OC) from occurring. When current is reduced to less than $170 \%$, acceleration is enabled. | - |
|  | During normal operation | Output frequency is decreased when $130 \%$ of the AC Drive rated current or greater is required by the load. This prevents motor and AC Drive overload (OL1, OL2). When current is reduced below $130 \%$, AC Drive acceleration is than enabled. | - |
|  | During deceleration | Deceleration is stopped when the DC voltage is caused to rise by motor regenerative energy. This prevents overvoltage trips (OV). When DC voltage decreases, deceleration to the set value then resumes | - |
| Simultaneous normal and reverse rotation commands |  | When forward and reverse rotation commands are simultaneously detected for a period of time exceeding 500 ms , the AC Drive is stopped according to the preset stop method. | (blinking) Alarm (EF)*1 Input Error |
| External Fault Signal Input (Minor fault) | Terminal(3) | It is indicated on the monitor when the mode after external signal input is set to "Operation continue." <br> - Ref. to the external faults $5 \sim 8$ setting on page 87 <br> - Minor fault setting - terminal 3 ( $\mathrm{Sn}-12=11 \mathrm{XX}$ ) <br> terminal $5(\mathrm{Sn}-15=2 \mathrm{C})$ <br> terminal 6 ( $\mathrm{Sn}-16=3 \mathrm{C}$ ) <br> terminal $7(\mathrm{Sn}-17=4 \mathrm{C})$ <br> terminal 8 ( $\mathrm{Sn}-18=5 \mathrm{C}$ ) | (blinking) Alarm (EF3)*1 External Fault 3 |
|  | Terminal(5) |  | (blinking) <br> Alarm (EF5)*1 <br> External Fault 5 |
|  | Terminal(6) |  | (blinking) Alarm (EF6)*1 External Fault 6 |
|  | Terminal(7) |  | (blinking) Alarm (EF7)*1 External Fault 7 |
|  | Terminal(8) |  | (blinking) <br> Alarm (EF8)*1 <br> External Fault 8 |
| Digital Operator communication error |  | Operator transmission fault 1 (Initial fault) | Alarm (CPF00)*1 OP comm. Error 1 |
|  |  | Operator transmission fault 2 (on time fault) | Alarm (CPF01)*1 OP comm. Error 2 |


| FAULT CONTACT OUTPUT | ERROR CAUSES | ACTION TO BE TAKEN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Non Operation | - Input voltage drop | Check the main circuit DC voltage in Un-xx. If the voltage is low, adjust the input voltage. |
| Non Operation | - Input voltage rise | Check the main circuit DC voltage in Un-xx. If the voltage is high, adjust the input voltage. |
| Non Operation | - Overload <br> - Cooling fan fault <br> - Ambient temperature rise <br> - Clogged filter | Replace the cooling fan and clean the filter. Ambient temperature: 104 of $\left(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ or less for enclosed type 122 of $\left(45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ or less for open chassis |
| Non Operation | - Motor current exceeded the set value because of machine fault or overload. | Check the driven machine and correct the cause of the fault or set to a higher value. |
| Non Operation | - Insufficient power for accel/decel <br> - Overload <br> - Phase loss | - Set proper accel/decel time for smooth operation. <br> - For stall prevention during normal operation lighten the load or increase AC Drive capacity. |
| Non Operation | Operation sequence error <br> - 3-wire/2-wire selection error | - Recheck the control sequence. <br> - Recheck system constant (Sn-15 to -18) |
| Non Operation | - External fault conditions set-up | - Take appropriate measures for the cause of external fault input. |
|  | - Transmission between the AC Drive and digital operator cannot be established 5 seconds after |  |
| Non Operation | - Transmission between the AC Drive and digital operator is established once after supplying power, but later transmission faults continue for more than 2 seconds. | - Check the wiring of control circuit. <br> - Replace the control board or operator |


| PROTECTION FUNCTION |  | EXPLANATION | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| External baseblock signal input (Minor failure) main circuit transistor instantanous shut-off |  | When an external base block signal is inputed, the motor coasts to a stop. When the external base block signal is removed, the AC Drive output is immediately turned on at the previously set frequency. | (blinking) Alarm (bb)*1 B.B. |
| Invalid parameter setting |  | When an invalid parameter is set, it is indicated on the monitor at power up or when the AC Drive is changed from the PRGM mode to the DRIVE Mode I/P Term. Incorrect | Alarm (OPE01)** Set Cap. Error |
|  |  | Alarm (OPE02)*1 <br> Parameter Incorrect <br> Alarm (OPE03)*1 |
|  |  | Alarm (OPE10)*1 V/F curve Incorrect |
|  |  | Alarm (OPE11)*1 <br> Carry-Freq Incorrect |
| Parameter read error |  |  | Parameter read error Read Error | Alarm (Err)*1 |
| RS-485 <br> Communication Fault | Fault 1 |  | RS-485 Communication error or transmission fault during communications and the Rs-485 stopping method after communication error of $\mathrm{Sn}-08$ is to continue to run ( $\mathrm{Sn}-08=11 \mathrm{xx}$ ) | (blinking) (CPF21)*1 RS-485 comm Fault 1 |
|  | Fault 2 |  | RS-485 Communication protocol error and the RS-485 stopping method after communication error of $\mathrm{Sn}-08$ is to continue to run ( $\mathrm{Sn}-08=11 \mathrm{xx}$ ) | (blinking) (CPF22)*1 RS-485 comm Fault 2 |
| RS-485 Communication Ready |  | When the AC Drive with communication option card (PA-L, PA-P or PA-C) does not receive correct data from master controller. | (CALL)* <br> RS-485 comm Ready |

PART II: OPERATION MANUAL

| FAULT CONTACT OUTPUT | ERROR CAUSES | ACTION TO BETAKEN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Non Operation | - | - |
| Non Operation | - AC Drive KVA setting (Sn-01) error | - Review the parameter setting range and and conditions |
|  | - Parameter setting range error |  |
|  | - Multi-function contact input setting error (Sn-15 ~ Sn-18) |  |
|  | - Improper setting of V/F characteristic (Cn-02 ~ Cn-08) |  |
|  | - Improper setting of carrier frequency (Cn-23 ~ Cn-25) |  |
| Non Operation | - EEPROM internal data did not match when initializing the constant | - Turn off power, then turn on again. If error is persistent, replace the control board. |
| Non Operation | - RS-485 communication option card fault. <br> - Excess vibration or shock. <br> - External noise | - Turn off power, then turn on again. If error is persistent, replace the option card. |
| Non Operation | - The RS-485 communication protocols setting in AC Drive (Sn-24) and option card are in consistent. | - Check the setting in $\mathrm{Sn}-24$ and option card |
| Non Operation | - Poor connection <br> - Defective communication software (in master controller) | - Check for communication cable between <br> - communication option card and master controller (PLC) <br> - Check for communication software. |

## APPENDIX

## A. Energy-savings CONTROL

a. Constants related to Energy-savings Mode The table below shows the constants used in the Energy-savings mode.

| FUNCTION | PARAMETER NO | NAME AND DESCRIPTION | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | UNIT | SETTING RANGE | FACTORY SETTING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation <br> Mode Select | Sn-09 | $\begin{gathered} -0--: \text { Energy Saving function } \\ \text { ineffective (V/F) } \\ -1--: \text { Energy Saving function effective } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Sn-09=0000 } \\ \text { Term. A01\&Eng. Saving } \end{gathered}$ | - | - | 0000 |
| Energy <br> Saving <br> Voltage <br> Limit | Cn-45 | Energy Saving Voltage upper limit $(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ | Cn-45=120\% Hi_spd. Sav.V_Upper | 1\% | 0~120\% | 120\% |
|  | Cn-46 | Energy Saving Voltage upper limit $(6 \mathrm{~Hz})$ | Cn-46=16\% <br> Lo_spd. Sav. V_Upper | 1\% | 0~25\% | 16\% |
|  | Cn-47 | Energy Saving Voltage lower limit (60Hz) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-47=050\% } \\ \text { Hi_spd. Sav.V_Lower } \end{gathered}$ | 1\% | 0~100\% | 50\% |
|  | Cn-48 | Energy Saving Voltage lower limit ( 6 Hz ) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-48=12\% } \\ \text { Lo_spd. Sav. V_Lower } \end{gathered}$ | 1\% | 0~25\% | 12\% |
| Energy saving tuning operation | Cn-49 | Tuning operation voltage limit | Cn-49=00\% Sav. Tuning | 1\% | 0~20\% | 0\% |
|  | Cn-50 | Tuning operation control cycle | $\mathrm{Cn}-50=01.0 \mathrm{~s}$ <br> Sav. Tuning period | 0.1s | 0.1~10.0s | 1.0s |
|  | Cn-51 | Tuning operation voltage step (100\% output voltage) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-51=00.5\% } \\ \text { Sav. Tuning Gain } 1 \end{gathered}$ | 0.1\% | 0.1~10.0\% | 0.5\% |
|  | Cn-52 | Tuning operation voltage step (5\% output voltage) | Cn-52=00.2\% <br> Sav. Tuning Gain 2 | 0.1\% | 0.1~10.0\% | 0.2\% |
| Energy saving coefficient K2 | Cn-58 | Energy-saving coefficient K2 (60Hz) | Cn-58=115.74*1 Eng. Saving coeff. | 0.01 | 0.00~655.35 | 115.74*1 |
|  | Cn-59 | Energy-saving coefficient reduction ratio ( 6 Hz ) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cn-59=100\% } \\ \text { K2 Reduce Ratio } \end{gathered}$ | 1\% | 50~100\% | 100\% |
|  | Cn-60 | Motor code | $\mathrm{Cn}-60=29^{* 2}$ <br> Motor Select | - | 00~FF | 29*2 |
| *3 <br> Energy saving power detection | On-15 | Power detection filter changing width | $\begin{gathered} \text { On-15=10\% } \\ \text { Power-Det. Dead Zone } \end{gathered}$ | 1\% | 0~100\% | 10\% |
|  | On-16 | Power detection filter time constant | On-16=20 Power-Det. Time Control | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ (7 \mathrm{~ms}) \end{gathered}$ | 1~255 | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (140 \mathrm{~ms}) \end{gathered}$ |

* 1. Differences depending on the setting of Cn -60.
* 2. The same value as $\mathrm{Sn}-01$ is set by initialization.
* 3. To change any of the On- $\square \square$ parameters, it is necessary to set Sn -03 to 1010. Please set $\mathrm{Sn}-03$ to 0000 after the $\mathrm{On}-\square \square$ parameters changed.


## b. Energy-Savings operation procedures

(1) Enter the Energy-savings mode by setting the third digit of the operation mode selection 5 (Sn-09) to 1. (The Energy-savings mode is already set prior to shipping.)
(2) Set $\mathrm{Cn}-60$ to the motor code (refer to page App-1) which is determined by the motor capacity and voltage.
(3) Set operation frequency.
(4) Input the run command. The motor accelerates up to the set frequency (bn-01). When it reaches the set value, the Energy-savings mode is enabled and operations perform at voltages according to the load.
c. Verification of Energy-savings Power

Energy-savings power can vary by comparing power in the V/f control mode operation ( Sn -09 third digit to 0) with power in the Energy-savings mode operation ( $\mathrm{Sn}-08$ third digit to 1). Power can be monitored by Un-06.

Energy savings values vary according to the load ratio. Little energy-savings effect is realized with load ratios exceeding $70 \%$. As the load becomes lighter, the effect becomes greater.

## d. Adjustment

Since the constants used in the Energy-savings mode are already set initially to the optimum values, adjustments are not normally needed. However, when the motor characteristics are much different from those of the TECO standard motors, or if a fault occurs because of improper constant setting, then perform the following adjustment.

## Adjustment at fault Occurrence

| FAULT | CORRECTIVE ACTION |
| :--- | :--- |
| Power does not change in the Energy-savings mode. | Does setting frequency exceed 100Hz? If it does, <br> the Energy-savings mode is released. |
| Power variation is very small in the Energy-savings mode. | Is the load ratio excessively large? When the load ratio is <br> excessively large, energy saved value becomes larger as the <br> load becomes lighter. |
| Hunting at a light load | Increase the time constant (On-16) of power detecting filter |$|$| Decrease the value (Cn-46) of Energy-savings voltage upper |
| :--- |
| limit at 6Hz. Or decrease the energysaving coefficient |
| reduction ratio (Cn-59) |, | Increase the lower (Cn-47 or Cn-48) |
| :--- |
| rated load torque (Especially at low frequency) |$\quad$| When the Energy-savings mode is entered after completion |
| :--- |
| of acceleration, the motor stalls to a stop (especially |
| at a light load). |$\quad$| Revolutions change periodically and its cycle is almost |
| :--- |
| equal to Cn-50 set value. |

## B. PID CONTROL

## a. Constants related to PID Control Mode

The table below shows the constants used in the PID control mode.
CONSTANTS USED IN PID CONTROL MODE

| FUNCTION | PARAMETER NO | NAME AND DESCRIPTION | LCD DISPLAY (ENGLISH) | UNIT | SETTING RANGE | FACTORY SETTING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Setting of } \\ \text { PID Control } \\ \text { set } \\ \text { points } \\ \text { (Note 1) } \end{array}$ | An-01 | Setting of set point 1 (Frequency command 1) | $\mathrm{An}-01=060.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> Frequency command 1 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 60.00 Hz |
|  | An-02 | Setting of set point 2 (Frequency command 2) | $\mathrm{An}-02=000.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> Frequency command 2 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 0.00 Hz |
|  | An-03 | Setting of set point 3 (Frequency command 3) | An-03=000.00Hz Frequency command 3 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 0.00 Hz |
|  | An-04 | Setting of set point 4 (Frequency command 4) | $\mathrm{An}-04=000.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> Frequency command 4 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 0.00 Hz |
|  | An-05 | Setting of set point 5 (Frequency command 5) | An-05=000.00Hz Frequency command 5 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
|  | An-06 | Setting of set point 6 (Frequency command 6) | $\mathrm{An}-06=000.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ Frequency command 6 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
|  | An-07 | Setting of set point 7 <br> (Frequency command 7) | $\mathrm{An}-07=000.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> Frequency command 7 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 0.00 Hz |
|  | An-08 | Setting of set point 8 (Frequency command 8) | An-08=000.00Hz Frequency command 8 | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 0.00 Hz |
|  | An-09 | Setting of set point 9 (Frequency command 9) | An-09=006.00Hz Jog command | 0.01 Hz | 0.00~180.00Hz | 6.00 Hz |
| Setting of PID Control Constant | Bn-13 | Setting of feedback adjustment (PID Detection Gain) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Bn- } 13=01.00 \\ \text { PID Gain } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 0.01 | 0.01~10.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Bn-14 | Setting of proportional Gain (P) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Bn-14=01.0 } \\ & \text { PID P-Gain } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 | 0.0~10.0 | 1.0 |
|  | Bn-15 | Setting of integral time (I) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{Bn}-15=010.0 \mathrm{~S} \\ \text { PID I-Time } \end{gathered}$ | 0.15 | 0.0~100.0S | 10.0S |
|  | Bn-16 | Setting of differential time (D) | $\mathrm{Bn}-16=0.00 \mathrm{~S}$ PID D-Time | 0.01S | 0.00~1.00S | 0.00S |
|  | Bn-17 | PID offset adjustment (PID Bias) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{Bn}-17=000 \% \\ \text { PID Bias } \end{gathered}$ | 1\% | 0~109\% | 0\% |
|  | Cn-43 | PID integral upper Bound Cn-43=100\% | PID I-Upper | 1\% | 0~109\% | 100\% |
|  | Cn-44 PID | primary delay time constant | $\mathrm{Cn}-44=0.0 \mathrm{~S}$ <br> PID Filter | 0.15 | 0.0~2.5S | 0.05 |
| Integral value reset | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Sn-15- } \\ & \text { Sn-18- } \end{aligned}$ | Integral value reset by external contact signal | - | - | - | -- |
| PID Control Cancel | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Sn-15- } \\ & \text { Sn-18 } \end{aligned}$ | PID Control Canceled by external contact signal | - | - | - | - |
| PID Control selection | Sn-19 | $\mathrm{Sn}-19$ PID Control mode is entered by setting Sn -19=09 | - | - | - | - |
| Control status 4 | On-04 | Selection of PID Control Mode | $\begin{gathered} \text { On-04=0000 } \\ \text { Control status } 4 \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 0000~1111 | 0000 |

(Note 1) The unit and setting range of An- $\square \square$ can be changed according to the setting of the operator display mode ( $\mathrm{Cn}-20$ ) as shown in the table above.
b. How to input PID control signals

For the set points, the multi-function analog input (control terminal AUX) or the Constant An-01 ~ 04 can be selected. The feedback value can be inputed from control terminal VIN ( $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}$ voltage signal) or the control terminal AIN. ( $4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ current signal), as shown below.

(1) When only the control terminal AUX is used: set $\mathrm{Sn}-04=\mathrm{XXXO}$.
(2) When constant an for frequency reference is used:

Adjust the set points to An-01 to 08 and 09 The set point to be used can be selected by combination of multi-step speed reference 1,2,3 and jog command (setting by constant $\mathrm{Sn}-15 \sim 18$ ), as the table below shows.

Selection of Set Points

| Jog Command | Multi-step Speed <br> $\mathbf{3}$ | Multi-step Speed <br> $\mathbf{2}$ | Multi-step Speed <br> $\mathbf{1}$ | Value to be <br> Selected |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | An-01 |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | An-02 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | An-03 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | ON | An-04 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | An-05 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | ON | An-06 |
| OFF | ON | ON | OFF | An-07 |
| OFF | ON | ON | ON | An-08 |
| ON | - | - | - | $A n-09$ |

[^2]c. How to adjust

The PID control function is a control system that matches a feedback value to the set point. Combining P (Proportional, Bn-14), I (Integral, Bn-15), and D (Derivative, Bn-16) makes control possible even for a mechanical system with dead time. The PID control function, using different detected sensors, can be used for speed, pressure, flow, or temperature etc. applications.
(1) PID control operations.

In order to distinguish the separate PID control operations. The figure below shown the changes in the control input when the deviation between the target set point and the feed back is held constant.


Fig. 14 PID Control Operations

- P Control: A control input proportional to the deviation is asserted. The deviation cannot be zeroed by P control alone.
- I Control: A control input which is an integral of the deviation is asserted. This is effective for matching the feedback to the target value. Sudden changes, however, cannot be followed.
- D Control: A control input which is an integral of the deviation is asserted. Quick response to sudded changes is possible.
- PID Control: Optimum control is achieved by combining the best features of P, I, and D control.
(2) Adjusting PID content

Refer to page 2-6, the block diagram of PID control selection, using the following procedure to activate the PID control and then adjust it while monitoring the response.
(I) Enable the PID control function (Setting $\mathrm{Sn}-19=09$, and if any constant $\mathrm{Sn}-15 \sim 18$ setting value is 66, then none of control terminals(5)~(8) can be closed).
( II) Increase the proportional gain $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Bn}-14)$ as far as possible without creating oscillation.
( III) Reduce in integral time I (Bn-15) as far as possible without creating oscillation.
(IV) Increase the differential time $\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{Bn}-16)$ as far as possible without creating oscillation.

First set the individual PID control constants, and then make fine adjustments.

## - Reducing Overshooting

If overshooting occurs, shorten the derivative time D ( $\mathrm{Bn}-16$ ) and lengthen the integral time I (Bn-15)


## - Rapidly Stabilizing Control Status

To rapidly stabilize the control conditions even when overshooting occurs, shorten the integral time I ( $\mathrm{Bn}-15$ ) and lengthen the derivative time $\mathrm{D}(\mathrm{Bn}-16)$


## - Reducing Long-cycle Oscillation

If oscillation occurs with a longer cycle than the integral time I ( $\mathrm{Bn}-15$ ) setting, thus means that integral operation is dominant. The oscillation will be reduced as the integral time I is lengthened.


## - Reducing Short-cycle Oscillation

It the oscillation cycle is short and oscillation occurs with a cycle approximately the same as the derivative time $D(B n-16)$ setting, it means that the derivative operation is dominant. The oscillation will be reduced as the derivative time (D) is shortened.

If oscillation cannot be reduced even by setting the derivative time (D) to " 0.00 " no derivative control), then either lower the proportional gain P (Bn-14) or raise the PID's primary delay time constant (Cn-44).


## C. RS-485 COMMUNICATION CONNECTION DIAGRAM

The PA7300 provide PA-C (METASYS/MODBUS protocol) and PA-P (PROFIBUS-DP protocol) option card for RS-485 communication interface. The wiring diagrams of PA-C and PA-P are as below.
(a) PA-C METASYS/MODBUS protocol communication

The PA-C option card supports the METASYS/MODBUS protocol can be placed at the upper side of the control board.


Fig. 15 Wiring for PA-C METASYS/MODBUS Protocol communication

Note: 1. A Host Controller with RS-485 interface can communicate with the PA7300 unit through the PA-C option card. If the Host Controller does not provide the RS-485 port and its RS-232 port is available, an RS-485/RS-232 conversion card should be used to connect between this Host Controller and PA-C option card of PA7300.
2. A METASYS/MODBUS Host Controller can drive the network with no more than 31 drivers connected, using MODBUS communication standard. If the driver (e.g., PA7300 drive) is at the end of the network it must have the terminating resistors $220 \Omega$ at both terminals (By SW1 dip Switch). All other drives in the system should not have their terminating resistor active.
3. The PA-C cards with RS-485 and RS-422 interface can be selected by TP1 jumper.
4. Please refer to the "PA7300 PA-C RS-485 METASYS/MODBUS Communication Application Manual".
(b) PA-P PROFIBUS protocol communication

The PA-P PROFIBUS option supports the PROFIBUS protocol. The PA-P option card can be mounted at the control board directly.


Fig. 16 Wiring for PROFIBUS protocol communication
Note: 1. A maximum of 31 PROFIBUS-DP stations (nodes) may be contained within a single network segment. If the drive is at the end of the network it must have $220 \Omega$ between terminals $B+$ and A- of PA-P card by SW2 dip switch.
2. For more details, please refer to the manual "PA7300 PA-P PROFIBUS-DP Communication Application manual".

## D. SINK/SOURCE TYPICAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM

- The terminals (1)~ (8) can be connected as SINK or SOURCE type input interface by changing connections of terminals $24 \mathrm{VG}, \mathrm{SC}$ and 24 V .
a. SINK MODE
(1) Internal power supply (Sinking Mode)

* shorted at factory setting

<Note 1> Contact signal used for operation signal
(2) External power supply (Sinking Mode)

<Note 2> NPN sensor (Sink) used for operation signal.
b. SOURCE MODE
- (1) Internal power supply (Sourcing Mode)

(2) External power supply (Sourcing Mode)

<Note 2> PNP sensor (Source) used for operation signal



## E. RS-232C SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTION DIAGRAM

The Digital operator uses the RS-232C serial communication through connector CN1 to communicate with the control board. Using the CN1 port on the control board, parameters can be monitored and updated by a suitable PC programming tool.

The CN1 port is an un-isolated RS-232C with a bad rate of 2400 bps . Contact TECO for further information.

- The pin definitions of CN1
- 6 pin telephone jack

|  | Pin | Signal Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 | LCD/PC selection |
| $\sqrt{654321}$ | 2 | 5V |
|  | 3 | Rx |
|  | 4 | Tx |
|  | 5 | OV |
|  | 6 | Reserved (negative voltage, for LCD display) |

- Typical connection diagram



## F. NOTES ON APPLICATION OF MOTORS

## Motor Application Notes for Standard Motors

A standard motor driven by the AC Drive generates slightly less power than it does when it is driven with commercial power supply. Also, the cooling effect deteriorates in low speed range so that the motor temperature rise increases. Reduce load torque in the low speed range. Allowable load characteristics of the standard motor are shown in the figure. If $100 \%$ continuous torque is required in the low speed range, use an AC Drive duty motor.


Allowable Load Characteristics of the Standard Motor

- High speed operation

When the motor is used above 60 Hz , motor mechanical design should be verified. Contact your motor manufacturer.

## - Torque characteristics

Motor torque characteristics vary when the motor is driven by an AC Drive instead of commercial power supply. Check the load torque characteristics of the machine to be connected.

## - Vibrations

Because of the high carrier modulation technique for PWM control, the PA7300 series reduces motor vibration to a level equal to running with a commercial power supply. Larger vibrations may occur off of the following conditions:
(1) Response at resonant frequency of the mechanical system. Special care is required if a machine which has previously been driven at a constant speed, is to be driven at varying speeds. Installation of anti-vibration rubber padding under the motor base and frequency jump control are recommended.
(2) Rotator residual imbalance special care is required for operation at 60 Hz or higher frequencies.

## - Noise

AC Drive operation is as quiet as operation with a commercial power supply. At above rated speed( 60 Hz ), noise may increase by motor cooling fan.

## Application to Special Purpose Motors

| Motors with Brakes | Use brake-equipped motors with an independent power supply. Connect the brake power supply to the AC Drive primary <br> side. When the brake Operates (the motor stops) it turns the AC Drive output OFF. Some types of brakes may make <br> abnormal sounds in low speed range. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Pole Change Motors | Select the AC Drive with a capacity exceeding the rated current of each pole. Pole change should be made only after <br> the motor stops. If a pole is changed while the motor is rotating, the regenerative overvoltage or overcurrent protection <br> circuit is activated and the motor coasts to a stop. |
| Submersible Motors | Since the rated current of underwater motors is large compared with general purpose motors, select an AC Drive with a <br> larger capacity. If the wire length between the AC Drive and the motor is large, use cables with sufficiently large diameter. |
| Explosion-proof Motors | Explosion-proof motors which are applied to AC Drives must be currently approved as explosion-proof equipment. <br> The AC Drive is not explosion-proof and should not be located where explosive gases exist. |
| Geared Motors | Lubrication method and continuous rotation limit differ with manufacturers. When oil lubrication is employed, continuous <br> operation only in low speed range may cause burnout. Before operating the motor at more than 60Hz, you should consult <br> the motor manufacturer. |
| Single-phase Motors | Single-phase motors are not suitable for variable speed operation with an AC Drive. If the AC Drive is applied to a motor <br> using a capacitor stack, a high harmonic current flows and the capacitor may be damaged. For split-phase start motors <br> and repulsion start motors, the internal centrifugal switch will not be actuated and the starting coil may be burned out. <br> Therefore, only use 3-phase motors. |

## - Power Transmission Mechanism (Gear Reduction, Belt, Chain, etc.)

When gear boxes and change/reduction gears lubricated with oil are used in power transmission systems, (Continuous low speed operation decreases the oil lubrication function). Also, operation at more than 60 Hz may result in noise, reduced life, etc.

## G. PERIPHERAL UNIT NOTES

## - Installation and selection of molded-case circuit breaker

On the input power side, a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) to protect the AC Drive's primary wiring should be installed. The drive's power factor (depending on power voltage, output frequency, and load) must be taken into account for selecting the MCCB. For standard selection, see part page $4 \mathrm{I}-5$. If a full electromagnetic MCCB is to be used, select a larger capacity because the operating characteristics are altered by harmonic current. A leakage current breaker of AC Drive use is recommended.

## - Use of input side magnetic contactor

The AC Drive can be used without an input side magnetic contactor (MC). An input MC can be used to prevent an automatic restart after recovery from an external power loss during remote control operation. However, do not use the MC frequently for start/stop operation, or it will lead to a reduced reliability. When the digital operator is used, automatic restart after power failure is disabled so that MC starting is impossible. Although the MC can stop the AC Drive, regeneration braking is disabled and the motor coasts to stop.

## - Use of secondary magnetic contactor

In general, magnetic contactors on the output of the AC Drive for motor control should not be used. Starting a motor with the AC Drive at set frequency running will cause large surge currents and the AC Drive overcurrent protection to be triggered. If an MC is used for switching to commercial power supply, switch MC only after the AC Drive and the motor stop. To switch during motor rotation, use the speed search function.

## - Use of overload relay

The AC Drive includes an electronic thermal protective function to protect the motor from overheating. If more than one motor is driven with a single AC Drive or when a multi-pole motor is used, place an overload relay between the AC Drive and the motor. Set 1 to the first position of $\operatorname{Sn}-14$ ( $x x x 1$ ), and set the overload relay to the current nameplate value at 50 Hz , or 1.1 times of that at 60 Hz .

## - Power-factor improvement (elimination of phase advance capacitor)

To improve the power-factor, install an AC reactor on the AC Drive's primary side. Power-factor improvement capacitors or surge suppressors on the AC Drive's output side will be damaged by the harmonic component in the AC Drive's output. Also, the over current caused in the AC Drive output will trigger the over current protection. To avoid this, do not use capacitors or surge suppressors in the AC Drive's output. To improve the power-factor, install an AC reactor on the AC Drive's primary side.

## - Radio frequency interference

Because the AC Drive's I/O (main circuit) contains a higher harmonics component, it may emit RFI noise to communication equipment (AM radio, etc.) near the AC Drive. Use a noise filter to decrease the noise. Use of a metallic conduit between the AC Drive and motor and grounding the conduit is also effective. Proper routing of input and output leads is also recommended.

## - Wire thickness and cable length

If the AC Drive is connected to a distant motor, (especially when low frequency is asserted,) motor torque decreases because of the voltage drop in the cable. Use sufficiently heavy wire. When a digital operator is to be installed separately from the AC Drive, use the TECO connection cable (option). For remote control with analog signals, connect the operating pot or operating signal terminal and the AC Drive within 30 m of the AC Drive. The cable must be routed separately from power circuits (main circuit and relay sequence circuit) so that it is not subjected to inductive interference by other equipment. If frequencies are set not only from the digital operator but also with external frequency controller, use twisted pair shielded wire as shown in the following figure and connect the shielding to terminal E , not to the ground.


## H. CIRCUIT PROTECTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL RATINGS NOTES

- Circuit Protection

The maximum rms symmetrical amperes and voltage of the PA7300 series are listed as follows

| DEVICE RATING |  | SHORT CIRCUIT | MAXIMUM |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RATING(A) | VOLTAGE (V) |  |  |

- Environmental Ratings

The PA7300 is suitable for use in pollution degree 2 environments.

- Field Wiring Terminals and Tightening Torque

The wiring terminals and tightening torque as follows.
(The main circuit terminal specifications - use $60 / 75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ copper wire only)
(a) 230 V class

| CIRCUIT | INVERTER RATING (HP) | TERMINALS MARK CABLE SIZE | (AWG) | TERMINALS | TIGHTENING TORQUE (IN.-LBS.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main Circuit | 5~10 | © L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, B2, R, P, $\odot$ | 8 | M4 | 15.6 |
|  |  | - | - | - | - |
|  | 15~25 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, B2, P, - | 4 | M5 | 30 |
|  |  | $\bigcirc$ | 6 | M6 | 35 |
|  | 30 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus \odot$ | 4 | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | (\%) | 6 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 40 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus \odot$ | 2/0 | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 50 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\uparrow \odot$ | 2/0 | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 60 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus,-$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{-}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 75 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\uparrow \odot$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 2 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 100, 125 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus \odot$ | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 156 |
|  |  | $\bigcirc$ | 1/0 | M10 | 156 |
| Control Circuit | All series | $1 \sim 33$ | 24-14 | M3 | 5 |

## (b) $\mathbf{4 6 0 V}$ class

| CIRCUIT | AC DRIVE RATING (HP) | TERMINALS MARK CABLE SIZE | CABLE SIZE <br> (AWG) | TERMINALS | TIGHTENING TORQUE (IN.-LBS.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main Circuit | 5~20 |  | 10 | M4 | 15.6 |
|  |  |  | - | - | - |
|  | 25 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, B2, $\uparrow$, - | 8 | M4 | 15 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 8 | M6 | 35 |
|  | 30 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, B2, $\oplus, \ominus$ | 8 | M4 | 15 |
|  |  | (\%) | 8 | M6 | 35 |
|  | 40 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | 6 | M6 | 35 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ }$ | 8 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 50 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | 4 | M6 | 35 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{)}{ }$ | 6 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 60 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \odot$ | 4 | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { - }}{ }$ | 6 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 75 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | 1 | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 100 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus$, $\odot$ | 2/0 | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 125 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 156 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 150 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 156 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 2 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 175 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \odot$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 156 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(F)}{ }$ | 2 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 215 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 156 |
|  |  | (\%) | 1/0 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 250 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \bigcirc$ | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 156 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(5)}{ }$ | 1/0 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 300 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \odot$ | 4/0x 2 P | M10 | 156 |
|  |  | (\%) | 2/0 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 350,400 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \ominus$ | $650 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M12 | 277 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 2/0 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 400,500 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \Theta$ | $650 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M12 | 277 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{ }$ | 2/0 | M10 | 156 |
| Control Circuit | All series | 1~33 | 20-14 | M3 | 5 |

(c) 600 V class

| CIRCUIT | AC DRIVE RATING (HP) | TERMINALS MARK CABLE SIZE | CABLESIZE (AWG) | TERMINALS | TIGHTENING TORQUE (IN.-LBS.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main Circuit | 5~10 | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{ }$ L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, B2, $-¢$ | 8 | M4 | 15.6 |
|  |  |  | - | - | - |
|  | 15~25 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, B2, $\dagger$, $\odot$ | 4 | M6 | 35 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{ }$ | 6 | M6 | 35 |
|  | 30 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\dagger, \odot$ | 4 | M6 | 35 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 6 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 40 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \odot$ | 4 | M6 | 35 |
|  |  | (\%) | 6 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 50 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | 2/0 | M6 | 35 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 60 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \ominus$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M6 | 35 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 4 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 75 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \oplus$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | (e) | 2 | M10 | 156 |
|  | 100 | L1, L2, L3, T1, T2, T3, $\oplus, \ominus$ | $20 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M8 | 78 |
|  |  | $\stackrel{(E)}{ }$ | 2 | M10 | 156 |
| Control Circuit | All Series | $1 \sim 33$ | 24-14 | M3 | 5 |

## I. AC Drive HEAT DISSIPATION

- 230 V CLASS

| AC DRIVE (HP) | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AC DRIVE CAPACITY (KVA) | 6.2 | 9.3 | 12.4 | 18.6 | 24.8 | 27.4 | 33 | 44 | 55 | 63 | 81 | 110 | 125 |
| RATED OUTPUT CURRENT (A) | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 72 | 88 | 117 | 144 | 167 | 212 | 288 | 327 |
| SWITCHING FREQUENCY (KHZ) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| FIN COOLINg | Fan cooled |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL POWER LOSS (W) | 125 | 182 | 238 | 350 | 470 | 681 | 705 | 944 | 1086 | 1468 | 1924 | 2151 | 2452 |

- 460V CLASS

| AC DRIVE (HP) | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 175 | 215 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AC DRIVE CAPACITY (KVA) | 6.2 | 9.3 | 12.4 | 18.6 | 24.8 | 29 | 34 | 45 | 57 | 66 | 85 | 115 | 144 | 176 | 203 | 232 | 259 | 290 | 393 | 446 | 558 |
| RATED OUTPUT CURRENT (A) | 8 | 12 | 16 | 25 | 32 | 38 | 44 | 59 | 75 | 86 | 111 | 151 | 189 | 231 | 267 | 304 | 340 | 380 | 516 | 585 | 732 |
| SWITCHING <br> FREQUENCY (KHZ) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| FIN COOLING | Fan cooled |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL POWER LOSS (W) | 101 | 178 | 198 | 343 | 387 | 573 | 676 | 764 | 1010 | 1088 | 1254 | 1507 | 1882 | 2240 | 2614 | 3016 | 3487 | 3500 | 6205 | 7270 | 8808 |

- 600 V CLASS

| AC DRIVE (HP) | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AC DRIVE <br> CAPACITY (KVA) | 6.0 | 8.9 | 10.9 | 16.9 | 22 | 27 | 32 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 77 | 99 |
| RATED OUTPUT <br> CURRENT (A) | 6.1 | 9.0 | 11 | 17 | 22 | 27 | 32 | 41 | 52 | 62 | 77 | 99 |
| SWITCHING <br> FREQUENCY (KHZ) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 4 |
| FIN COOLING | Fan cooled |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL POWWER <br> LOSS (W) | 98 | 170 | 186 | 325 | 388 | 520 | 653 | 744 | 960 | 1043 | 1227 | 1490 |

## J. DRIVE INPUT FUSES

- Drive input fuses are provided to disconnect the drive from power in the event that a component fails in the drive's power circuitry. The drive's electronic protection circuitry is designed to clear drive output short circuits and ground faults without blowing the drive input fuses. The table below shows the PA7300 input fuse ratings.

| AC DRIVE |  | DRIVE INPUT FUSE RATINGS (SEMICONDUCTOR PROTECTION) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VOLTAGE | HP | RATED VOLTAGE | AMPS | FUSE TYPE (FERRAZ) |
| 230 V | 5 | 300VAC | 35 | A30QS35-4 |
|  | 7.5 |  | 40 | A30QS40-4 |
|  | 10 |  | 50 | A30QS50-4 |
|  | 15 |  | 80 | A30QS80-4 |
|  | 20 |  | 100 | A30QS100-4 |
|  | 25 |  | 125 | A30QS125-4 |
|  | 30 |  | 150 | A30QS150-4 |
|  | 40 |  | 175 | A30QS175-4 |
|  | 50 |  | 250 | A30QS250-4 |
|  | 60 |  | 250 | A30QS250-4 |
|  | 75 |  | 350 | A30QS350-4 |
|  | 100 |  | 450 | A30QS450-4 |
|  | 125 |  | 500 | A30QS500-4 |
| 460 V | 5 | 500VAC | 15 | - |
|  | 7.5 |  | 20 | - |
|  | 10 |  | 35 | A50QS35-4 |
|  | 15 |  | 40 | A50QS40-4 |
|  | 20 |  | 50 | A50QS50-4 |
|  | 25 |  | 60 | A50QS60-4 |
|  | 30 |  | 70 | A50QS70-4 |
|  | 40 |  | 90 | A50Q $990-4$ |
|  | 50 |  | 125 | A50QS125-4 |
|  | 60 |  | 125 | A50QS125-4 |
|  | 75 |  | 175 | A50QS175-4 |
|  | 100 |  | 225 | A50QS225-4 |
|  | 125 |  | 300 | A50QS300-4 |
|  | 150 |  | 350 | A50QS350-4 |
|  | 175 |  | 400 | A50QS400-4 |
|  | 215 |  | 450 | A50QS450-4 |
|  | 250 |  | 500 | A50QS500-4 |
|  | 300 |  | 600 | A50QS600-4 |
|  | 350 |  | 800 | A50QS800-4 |
|  | 400 |  | 900 | A50QS900-4 |
|  | 500 |  | 1200 | A50QS $1200-4$ |
| 600 V | 5 | 600VAC | 15 | A60X15-1 |
|  | 7.5 |  | 20 | A60X20-1 |
|  | 10 |  | 30 | A60X30-1 |
|  | 15 |  | 40 | A60×40-1 |
|  | 20 |  | 60 | A60X60-1 |
|  | 25 |  | 60 | A60X60-1 |
|  | 30 |  | 70 | A60X70-1 |
|  | 40 |  | 100 | A60X100-1 |
|  | 50 |  | 125 | A60X125-1 |
|  | 60 |  | 150 | A60X150-1 |
|  | 75 |  | 200 | A60X200-1 |
|  | 100 |  | 250 | A60X250-1 |

## K. CERTIFICATIONS FOR THE AC DRIVE

## - CE Mark

- The PA7300 drives conform to the European Union Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive, when installed according to the recommendations described in the "EMC Installation Guideline" manual.
- The tests were made in accordance with the following basic standards:

| EN55011 | $(2000-05):$ | Conducted Emission and Radiated Emission. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EN61000-4-2 | $(1995-03):$ | ESD |
| EN61000-4-3 | $(1998):$ | RFI Immunity |
| EN61000-4-4 | $(1995-03):$ | Fast Transient (Burst) |
| EN61000-4-5 | $(1995-03):$ | Slow Transient (Surge) |
| EN61000-4-6 | $(1996-07):$ | RF Common Mode Immunity |
| EN61000-4-11 | $(1994):$ | Voltage Dips, Short Interruptions and |
|  |  | Voltage Variations Immunity |

## - CSA Mark

- CSA Certificate Number : 219607
- Applicable Requirements :
C22.2 NO. 0-92: General Requirements
CAN/CAS - C22.2 NO. 14-95 : Industrial Control Equipment-Industrial Products. UL std. NO.508C : Power Conversion Equipment


## TECO © Westinghouse

5100 N. IH-35
Round Rock, Texas 78681, USA
1-800-279-4007
www.tecowestinghouse.com


[^0]:    - Based on 4 pole motor

[^1]:    *1. The value set in $\mathrm{Cn}-04$ is to be the $100 \%$ level.

[^2]:    * When $\mathrm{Sn}-04=\mathrm{XXX0}$ is set, AUX terminal signal is used instead of An-01. An-01 is used When $\mathrm{Sn}-04$ = XXX1

